

**Igreyidi 1**  
**ITHEMU 1**  
**ISINDEBELE**  
**ILIMI**  
**LEKHAYA**  
**IHello**  
**lokuFundisa**

## **IKAMBISO YOKULUNGISA IIMPHOSO NGEYOMTLOLI**

Balingani abathandekako,

Siyanamukela eHlelweni leLimi leKhaya le-NECT!

Sibawa niyelele bona amamethiriyali weThemu 1 weLimi leKhaya we-NECT athuthukiswe ngesikhajhana esincani khulu. Ngalesi sizathu, siyamukela bona kungaba khona ezinye godu iimphoso ezisafuna ukulungiswa.

Sithanda ukobana nani nibe banikazi bamamethiriyali la, nokobana nisebenzisana nesiqhema sethu ngokunande niwabuyekeza nokwenza ngcono indlela atjhugululwe ngakhona. Nangabe kuneemphoso enizitholako, sibawa nilandele ikambiso le ukobana nizibike:

- 1** Thumela i-imeyili kilesisiphande se-imeyili esifaneleko:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2** Emdeni wesifundo, tlola ireferensi yomtlolo. Isibonelo: IGREYIDI 3 ITHEMU 1 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3** Emzimbeni we-imeyili, yenza irhelo lamatjhuguluko ekufanele enziwe. Namkha, esikhundleni salokho, yenza amatjhuguluko kukhophi egadangisiweko bese uyaskena namkha uthathe ikhaselo isithombe, bese usinamathisela ku-imeyili.
- 4** Nangabe unomraro omkhulu welimi ofuna bonyana siwutjheje, sibawa ureferense lokhu emdeni wesifundo. Isibonelo: UBUFAKAZI BELIMI LESIGODI
- 5** Ngemva kwalokho, emzimbeni we-imeyili, sibawa uhlathulule lokho okumraro.
- 6** Sibawa uthumele woke ama-imeyili nebizo lakho, isikhundla kanye nenomboro kamaliledinini, ukuze sikghone ukukuthinta nangabe sitlhoga ukucocisana nawe.
- 7** **Siyathokoza ekutheni ungezelele ilemuko lakho kilelihlelo! Angeze saqinisekisa bona, ukutjhugululwa kwelinye nelinye ilimi kwenziwe ngendlela ehle kiyo yoke imitlolo.**

# Okumumethweko

Amanothi Wokulawula/Wokuphatha	v
Iindlela Ezimumongo	xii
<b>Iveke 1 Ukuzijayeza</b>	<b>1</b>
NgoMvulo	2
NgeLesibili	7
NgeLesithathu	10
NgeLesine	16
NgeLesihlanu	19
<b>Iveke 2 Ukuzijayeza</b>	<b>23</b>
NgoMvulo	24
NgeLesibili	29
NgeLesithathu	33
NgeLesine	39
NgeLesihlanu	41
<b>Iveke 3 Ummongo: Siya esikolweni</b>	<b>45</b>
NgoMvulo	47
NgeLesibili	51
NgeLesithathu	54
NgeLesine	59
NgeLesihlanu	62
<b>Iveke 4 Ummongo: Siya esikolweni</b>	<b>67</b>
NgoMvulo	69
NgeLesibili	74
NgeLesithathu	79
NgeLesine	85
NgeLesihlanu	89
<b>Iveke 5 Ummongo: Umndeni wami</b>	<b>93</b>
NgoMvulo	95
NgeLesibili	100
NgeLesithathu	104
NgeLesine	110
NgeLesihlanu	113

<b>Iveke 6 Ummongo: Umndeni wami</b>	<b>117</b>
NgoMvulo	119
NgeLesibili	124
NgeLesithathu	129
NgeLesine	135
NgeLesihlanu	139
<b>Iveke 7 Ummongo: Sidlala ngaphandle</b>	<b>143</b>
NgoMvulo	145
NgeLesibili	150
NgeLesithathu	154
NgeLesine	160
NgeLesihlanu	163
<b>Iveke 8 Ummongo: Sidlala ngaphandle</b>	<b>167</b>
NgoMvulo	169
NgeLesibili	174
NgeLesithathu	179
NgeLesine	185
NgeLesihlanu	189
<b>Iveke 9 Ummongo: Sinemizwa</b>	<b>193</b>
NgoMvulo	195
NgeLesibili	200
NgeLesithathu	204
NgeLesine	209
NgeLesihlanu	213
<b>Iveke 10 Ummongo: Sinemizwa</b>	<b>217</b>
NgoMvulo	219
NgeLesibili	224
NgeLesithathu	228
NgeLesine	233
NgeLesihlanu	237

# AmaNothi wokuLawula/ wokuPhatha

## ImiPhumela yokuFunda

Kilethemu, abafundi bakho kufanele bazuze lemiphumela elandelako:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutjho namkha ukuvuma imilolozelo emi-4 emitjha namkha iingoma
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzibandakanya engcocweni yetlasi ukwabelana ngelwazi langaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukucocisana ngendatjana yokufunda ngokwabelana, kusetjenziswe ifreyimu yokucoca njengomhlahlandlela
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzenzela zabo iindatjana mayelana nomsebenzi wobukghwari bokucoca ngendatjana
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukhuluma ngokutlola kwabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzwisia begodu bakghone ukusebenzisa elinye lelwazi-magama elilandelako

thaba/thabile	thoba/ thobeka	tshwenyeka/ ukutshwenyeka	gijimisa	landela	mangala
ikombatjhube	ngevinceleni	ngesidleni	iinsetjenziswa zokutlola	khumbuza	ukuhlanganisa
amalanga wokuphumula	umsetjenzana	ngokujaylekileko	isikhwama esibhebhulwako	budisi	lula
umndeni	isihlobo	ubudlelwana	phazamisa/ thikameza	ukufika	ngemuva kwendlu
ukuba lisizo	ivakatjho/ ukuvakatjha	isivakatjhi	inongwana	ukubelethwa	isiko
ukuzijayeza	ukuphuthela	ukuqinisa	qina/qinileko	buthaka-thaka	intamo
umthunzi	ilanga elibaleleko	ukujuluka	isikhathi somnyaka	Itwasahlolo	Ihlobo
Isiruthwana	Ubusika	izinga lokutjhisa	thambisa	ithunga	thela
irharafu	isanda	igagasi	imvelo	ikundla yezemidlalo	irhuluphelo
tjharganeko/ hlangahlangeneko	ukukhohlwa	iphoso	ikhambo	phoqekileko/ dumazekileko	ingozi
manikiniki	khathazekile	dubhula	ukuthobeka	ukuba hlaza	ukuphoqeka

nomusa	ngazisiko/ delelako	inyembezi	ukusaba	ukuLangahlangana	Ukuthukuthela
--------	------------------------	-----------	---------	------------------	---------------

### ILEMUKO LAMALEDERE NAMATJHADA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukubona amatjhada ngokuwaqala
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukumane bakhumbule amatjhada alandelako
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa amatjhada alandelako

I	a	e	b	o	m
u	k	i	s	d	f

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukghedlha amagama alandelako ngokwamahlavu

lale	lele	bala	beba	laba	baba
babo	bobo	lelo	lola	loba	lobo
mema	moba	momo	mabo	lula	umma
umoba	ulele	uloba	kama	muka	kela
beka	kala	leli	lima	ibala	ikomo
lila	sala	sola	lisa	selo	ibisi
saba	dela	idada	duda	idamu	idolo
idemu	ifene	faka	fika	funa	fana

### UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzwisisa ihlathululo yamagama alandelako

lale	lele	bala	beba	laba	baba
babo	bobo	lelo	lola	loba	lobo
mema	moba	momo	mabo	lula	umma
umoba	ulele	uloba	kama	muka	kela
beka	kala	leli	lima	ibala	ikomo
lila	sala	sola	lisa	selo	ibisi
saba	dela	idada	duda	idamu	idolo
idemu	ifene	faka	fika	funa	fana

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukufunda amagama alandelako avela kanengi

siya	esikolweni	umndeni	wami	mina	ngithanda
weni	thina	sidlala	ngaphandle	ngifuna	ukududa
bona	izwa	thabile	silingekile		

## ISIFUNDO SOKUZWISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukubonela phambili ngetheksti ngokufunda iinthombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukhumbula imininingwana emayelana netheksti
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukucoca ngetheksti
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ezibuya ethekstini
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bathome ukuzwisia bona kutjho ukuthini ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo, ukwenza ukuhlanganisa, ukurhononela nokuzibuza ngetheksti
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutjengisa ethekstini ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokucoca
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuphendula imibuzo ethekstini yesifundo sokuzwisia esitlolwako

## UKUTLOLA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukudweba isithombe esidlulisa ihlathululo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukungezelela ileyibuli eliodwa namkha amabili emgwaleni wabo



## Amamethiriiali neenSetjenziswa eziNikelweko

Yelela kobana zoke iisetjenziswa ezinikelweko ngezesikolo. Iisetjenziswa zizokunikelwa kanye kwaphela, ukobana zikghone ukutlhogonyelwa kuhle nokuphathwa kuhle.

NgeThemu yoku-1 abotitjhere banikelwa iisetjenziswa ezilandelako:

- 3 **Amabhodi wokuKhangisa anombala × 4**  
Sebenzisa amabhodi lawa ukufreyimela umsebenzi wakho weveke. Iveke neveke khangisa: amatjhada namagama; amagama avela kanengi; ilwazi-magama lommongo; imigwalo ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 4 **Itjhadi/amatjhadi wokutlolela**  
Khangisa amatjhadi lawa ngaphambil etlasini lakho, ukuze abonakale kuhle ebafundini. EGreyidini yoku-1 neyesi-2 abotitjhere bazokunikelwa amaTjhadi atlolwe ngomtlolo wokuhlukanisa. EGreyidini lesi-2 nelesi-3 abotitjhere bazokunikelwa amatjhadi atlolwe ngokuhlukanisa natlolwe ngokuhlanganisa.

## 5 IThemu 1 Ihlelo lokufundisa

Sebenzisa ihlelo leli lokufundisa ukubona bonyana ufanele ufundise ini ilanga nelanga. Iindlela zommongo ziyakutjela bonyana uzolifundisa bunjani elinye nelinye ihlelo lokufundisa. Eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zeThemu yoku-1, uzokulandela ihlelo lokujayeza.

## 6 IThemu yoku-1 iThrekha

Sebenzisa incwadi le ukuqedwa/ukuzalisa i-ATP nePlani yakho yeThemu. Tshwaya begodu utbole ilanga kelinye nelinye ihlelo begodu nomsetjenzaneni wokuhlola lokha nasele wenziwe. Hlola ukufundisa kwakho.

## 7 IThemu yoku-1 iNcwadi eKulu.

Sebenzisa iindatjana eziseNcwadi eKulu ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngoKwabelana. Kuneendatjana ezibunane ngeThemu. Indatjana eyodwa iveke neveke.

## 8 IThemu yoku-1 Ipakana yeenSetjenziswa

Ipakana yeensetjenziswa ifaka hlangana ama-ayithemu alandelako:

- **Amafletjhikarada wamaGama** anikelelwe ilwazi-magama lommongo, amagama avela kanengi, amatjhada namagama. Asike bese uwabeke ngendalela ehlekileko. Sebenzisa amafletjhikarada lawa nebhodi lokukhangisa.
- **Ukutjengisa imiGwalo yelwAzi-magama loMmongo** kuyanikelwa lapha kufanele khona. Asike bese uwabeke ngendalela ehlekileko. Sebenzisa amafletjhikarada lawa nebhodi lokukhangisa.
- **Amaphepha aTlanyiweko wokuCoca iNdatjana** wenye nenye ithemu ayanikelwa. Le milandelande yeenthombe ezi-3nofana ezi-4ezicoca indatjana. Kunamakhophi ali-10 yelinye nelinye iphepha-elilodwa isiqhema ngasinye esincani. Uyabawiwa bonyana wenze amakhophi amanye nakudingekako.
- **Amaphepha wokuRekhoda ukuHlola** anikelelwe ukurekhoda imiphumela nemibono yomfundu ethemini leyo.

## 9 AmaPhepha wokuFundawokuSebenzela x 8

Ngethemu kunikelwa amaPhepha wokuFundawokuSebenzela abunane. Elilodwa leveke neveke ukusukela evekeni yesi-3 ukuya keye-10. Sebenzisa amaphepha lawa netiasi loke ngesikhathi sokuFundawokuSebenzela abunane. Kunamakhophi ama-20 welinye nelinye iPhepha lokufundisa. Uyabawiwa bonyana wenze amanye amakhophi nangabe kuyadingeka.



## Ihlelo lomSebenzi wangamaLanga weVeke: Ama-iri ali-7

---

- 1 Ihlelo lokufundisa elihleliweko lilandela ikambiso efanako iveke neveke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenza kube lula kutitjhore nabafundi ukulilandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukulungiselela umsetjenzana olandelako lokha nasele balazi ihlelo lokufundisa.
- 4 Ihlelo lokufundisa lisuselwe ku-TTKH ubuncani bokwabiwa kwesikhathi kweLimi leKhaya: Ama-iri ali-7 ngeveke.

- 5 Ihlelo lokufunda leli litlanywe ukusebenza njengengcenye yehlelo lamalimi amabili likhambisana ne-PSRIP EFAL yehlelo lokufunda elihleliweko.
- 6 Uyabawiwa kobana ukhangise ngehlelo leli ngetlasini lakho begodu ulinge nokulazi ngehloko!

<b>NGOMVULO</b>		<b>NGELESIBILI</b>		<b>NGE-LESITHATHU</b>		<b>NGELESINE</b>		<b>NGELESIHLANU</b>	
Umsetjenza-na wokukhuluma	15			Umsetjenza-na wokukhuluma	15			Umsetjenzana wokukhuluma	15
		Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15
Umtlolo wesandla	15	Umtlolo wesandla	15	Umtlolo wesandla	15				
UkuFundangokwAb-elana	15	UkuFundangokwAb-elana	15			UkuFundangokwAb-elana	15	UkuFundangokwAb-elana	15
Ukutlola	30			Ukutlola	30				
UkuFundangesiQhemaesiHlahlwako	30								
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



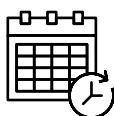
## Amalungiselelo weveke

Kuqakathekile ukukhumbula kobana ihlelo leLimi leKhaya lehlise isidingo sokobana utitjhere a PLANE, kodwana UKUZILUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Kanye ngeveke, ngemuva kokuphuma kwesikolo, hlanganani ninabalingani bakho (boke abotitjhere abakusiGabasisekelo), nenze amalungiselelo nihlangene ninoke.

### Nanenza amalungiselelo wenu, khumbulani uku:

- 1 funda ihlelo leveke leyo.
- 2 kwenza isiqinisekiso sokobana uyazi begodu uyazizwisisa iindlela okufanele zisetjenziswe. Nakungasi njalo, iya esigabeni esinesihloko esithi ‘LiNdlela ezimuMongo ’bese uzibuyelete ngefanelo.
- 3 okulandelako, qala/funisia bonyana ngimaphi amafletjhikarada nemigwalo efunekako yelwazi-magama, amagama avela kanengi, amatjhada begodu nefremu yokutlolela. Lungisa amafletjhikarada nemigwalo le ngalendlela elandelako:
  - a Sika amafletjhikaradanofana imigwalo
  - b Linga ukuzinamathisela ebhoksininofana aphepheni
  - c Nakukghonakalako, zilamineyithenofanauzikhavare ngeplastiki
  - d Beka amafletjhikarada wehlelo lokufunda ndawonye ngemvlobhini,nofana uwabophe ndawonye ngeregere

- 4 buthelela zoke iinsetjenziswa ozozidzinga, okufaka hlangana iinthombenofana izinto zamambala.
- 5 qala/hlola bonyana iNcwadi eKulu yakho iseizingeni/isebujameni obungibo.
- 6 funda nanyana ngimiphi imisetjenzana ozoyenza esencwadini yokusebenzela ye-DBE.
- 7 zijayeze ukwenza iimfundozokutlola.
- 8 ukwenza isiqinisekiso sokobana iThrekha yakho isebujameni obungibo ukusukela evekeni edlulileko begodu uzhlole ngeragelo phambili lakho.



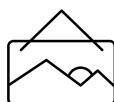
## Imimongo neHlelo lokuFundisa

INOMBORO YEVEKE	UMMONGO	ITHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA	IPHEPHA LOKUFUNDA
1	UKUZIJAYEZA		
2			
3	Siya esikolweni	UBen uya esikolweni	3
4	Siya esikolweni	Ilanga laka-Olwethu lokuthoma	4
5	Umndeni wami	UBongi ulindile	5
6	Umndeni wami	Umntwana wakaTseko omncani	6
7	Sidlala ngaphandle	Ilanga elitjhisa khulu	7
8	Sidlala ngaphandle	Ukurhatjhana ngamanzi kweTwasahlobo	8
9	Sinemizwa	UDan uneveke engasimnandi	9
10	Sinemizwa	igama lami nginguBuhlebendalo	10



## IThemu 1 Ihlelo lokaHlola

Ihlelo lokaHlola lenziwe ngokukhambisana nesiGaba 4 esiRhunyeziweko se-CAPS. Lokhu kungatholakala ngemuva kweThrekha mayelana nethemu ngayinye.



## Imikhangiso engetlasini

### AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA

- 1 Njengengcenyeyehlelo leli, uzokunikelwa amabhodi amane anemibala ehlukeneko amakhulu wokukhangisa.
- 2 Enyenenyebihodi enombala izokusetjenziselwa ukukhangisa isede yamagama ahlukileko weveke.
- 3 Sebenzisa amabhodi lawa ngendlela elandelako:
  - a **Ibhodi elinombala ohlaza satjani-khangisa ilwazi-magama lommongo nemigwalo yeveke.**

- b** **Ibhodi elinombala ohlaza sasibhakabhaka**-khangisa amagama avela kanengi weveke
  - c** **Ibhodi elinombala osarulana**-khangisa amatjhada namagama weveke.
  - d** **Ibhodi elinombala opinki**-khangisa ifreyimu yokutlolela yeveke.
- 4** Amagama asemabhdodini lawa afanele atjhugululwe njalo ngeveke.
- 5** Uyabawiwa bonyana ungalisi loke ilwazi-magama lemimongo begodu nemigwalo kukhangisiwe umnyaka woke. Imikhangiso le ifanele ikhambisane nommongo owenzako. Nange itlasi loke lizele ngamagama nangemigwalo liphenduka libe ngeliqeda umdlandlha bese abafundi angekhe basalinaka/basalithabela.
- 6** Lokha nawuhlisa isede yamagama begodu nemigwalo, zibeke ngefayilini ngokukhulu ukuyelela.
- 7** Tlhogomela amagama lawo ukuze ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa godu nangomnyaka olandelako.

### **ITAFULA LOMMONGO**

- 1** Linga ukutlamanofana ukwenza itafula lommongo ngetlasini lakho.
- 2** Sebenzisa isikhala lesi ukukhangisa ngeenthombe nezinto zamambala ezihllobana nommongo.
- 3** Leyibula ama-ayithemu lawo, ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufunda ilwazi-magama lelo.

# lindlela Ezimumongo



## Ukuphathwa kweTlasi

---

Amanye amaqhinga asisekelo sokuphathwa kwetlasi afakwe hlangana ‘njengeendlela ezimumongo’ Lawa kumaqhinga asetjenziswako ngaso soke isikhathi ehlelweni leli, ngalokho-ke kuqakatheke khulu ukobana uwazwisise kuhle.

**Umnqopho:** *Ukwenza ngcono isikhathi semisebenzi, ukuziphatha kwabafundi begodu nokusebenzisana hlangana nabafundi. Ukwehlisa izinto ezithikameza ukufunda. Ukwethula indlela yokudlala nakufundwako.*

### UKUHLALA BEGODU NEENQHEMA EZINCANI

- 1 Kuqakatheke khulu kobana unikele isikhathi begodu uyelele kuhle bonyana ubahlalisa njani abafundi ngetlasini.
- 2 Lokha nawenza lokhu, tjheja amaphuzu aqakathekileko naka:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngamakghono ahlukene** – akutlhogeki kobana abafundi abangakghoniko bahlaliswe babodwa, bese abafundi abakghonako nabo bahlaliswe babodwa. Hlanganisa abafundi ukuze itlasi loke libe ngelamakghono ahlangeneko.
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela ekhethekileko ukuvimela ukurarananofana itjhada elikhulu.** Ungahlalisi abafundi abatshwenyanako ndawonye. Ungahlalisi abafundi abathanda ukukhulumela safuthi ndawonye. Balekela imiraro ngokubahlukanisa abafundi labo.
- 3 Ehlelweni leli lokufunda, kunemisetjenzana edinga kobana abafundi basebenze ngeenqhemza ezincani.
- 4 Lezi kufanele kube ziinqhema zabafundi abangaba ba-3 ukuya kwaba-4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze lokha nawutjela abafundi kobana basebenze ‘ngeenqhemza zabo ezincani’ bakwazi ukubumba iinqhema lezo ngokurhabako nangepumelelo ngaphandle kokona isikhathi.
- 5 Nange abafundi bahlezi ngamareyi, indlela elula yokubumba iinqhema ezincani kukobana abafundi ababili abahlezi ereyini eliphambili baphenduke baqalane nabafundi abasereyini elingemuva kwabo. Bangabumba isiqhema sabantu abane ngokurhabako begodu nangendlela efaneleko.
- 6 Lokhu ungakuliseleleli kubafundi bonyana bakwenze. Thatha isiquonto sokubumba iinqhema zangetlasini lakho, bese ubandula abafundi bakho ukobana baye eenqhemeni lezo ngokurhabako begodu bathulile.
- 7 Nangabe ubona sengathi ukuziphatha kwesiqhema akusebenzi kuhle, yenza amatjhuguluko esiqhemeni – ungakateleli abafundi bonyana basebenze nalabo abangafuni ukusebenza nabo.

## **UKULAWULA UKUCOCISANA KWESIQHEMA**

- 1** Ehlelweni leli lokufunda, kunemisetjenzana embalwa efuna abafundi babambe iinkulumiswano zesiqhema
- 2** Bandula abafundi kobana benze lokhu ngendlela elandelako:
  - a** Kokuthoma, abafundi kufanele baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
  - b** Okulandelako, abafundi kufanele bayelele imibuzo yeengcoco namkha ifreyimu.
  - c** Ngemuva kwalokho, omunye nomunye umfundu kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo, okutjho bonyana:
    - Umfundu woku-1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu woku-1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Njalo njalo.
- 3** Kungaba mbono omuhle ukusebenzisa ‘iswazi elikhulumako/ilitje/i-ayithemu’ ukulawula lokhu.
  - a** Nikela esinye nesinye isiqhema i-ayithemu engaba liswazinofana ilitje elinombala omuhle.
  - b** Umuntu ophethe i-ayithemu uyakhulumabese woke omunye umuntu osesiqhemeni uyalalela.
  - c** Nasele umfundu wokuthoma akhulumile, ufanele adlulisele i-ayithemu kolandelako njalo njalo.
- 4** Nange isiqhema sifanele sinikele umbiko obuyako, ngemuva kobana woke umuntu asele aphendulile, isiqhema singavowudela ipendulo ekungiyo komunye nomunye umbuzo.

## **IMISETJENZANA YOKUDLULELA EKUFUNDENI**

- 1** Ngeenkhathi zoke zeemfundo zokuFundan geenQhema eziKhokhelwako, abotitjhere kufanele basebenze ngeenqhema ezimbili.
- 2** Hlangana neenqhema ezimbili, kuqakathekile kobana uthathe ‘isikhathi sokuphumula esinomsikinyeko’ ngaphambili kobana uhlalise abafundi bonyana bazokuthoma ukusebenza ngomsetjenzana olandelako wokuFundan Wephepha lokusebenzela.
- 3** Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelako:
  - a** Lokha nasele uqedile ukusebenza nabo, thumela isiqhema soku-1 siye ematafuleni waso.
  - b** Tjela abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
  - c** Yenza imisetjenzana yokudlulela ekuFundeni netlasi loke.
  - d** Buyisela abafundi emuva bahlale phasi nePhepha lokuSebenzela lokuFundan.
  - e** Bahlathululele umsetjenzana olandelako osePhepheni lokuSebenzela.

- f** Khumbuza abafundi kobana kufanele bathome ngokuqeda umsetjenzana abawenzako ngaphambi kobana badlulele emsetjenzaneni olandelako – kufanele basebenze ngebelo labo.
  - g** Biza isiqhema sesi-2 sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Kuthemu yoku-1, siphakamisa ukobana usebenzise lemiSebenzi emi-4 yokuDlulela eTlasini lokuFunda nabafundi:

### **Umsetjenzana 1: Utitjhere uthi**

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime.
- 2 Bahlathululele bonyana nizokwenza imisikinyeko ehlukileko njengokuthi: thinta ihloko yakho, phaphisa ikhayithi, hlikihla ipumulo yakho, yeqa kathathu; njll.
- 3 Nawuthoma uthi ‘utitjhere uthi’, abafundi bona kufanele benze umsikinyeko lowo.
- 4 Nangabe azange uthi ‘utitjhere uthi’, abafundi kufanele bangasikinyeki bajame rwe.
- 5 Nangabe umfundi uyasikinyeka/wenza umnyakazo nawungakathi ‘utitjhere uthi’, umfundi loyo utjhaphile ufanele ahlale phasi.
- 6 Umthumbi, kuba mfundi lowo ozokusala ajamile ekugcineni.

### **Umsetjenzana wesi-2: Umnyanya wokuGida**

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime/bajame ngeenyawo.
- 2 Bahlathululele kobana uzokudlala umvumo kumaliledinini wakho.
- 3 Lokha nabezwa umvumo, bafanele bagide.
- 4 Nawuthulisa umvumo ngokurhabako, abafundi bafanele bakghadzenofana barhahle.
- 5 Lilisa ingoma ubuye uyithulise iinkhathi ezinengana, okwenzela kobana abafundi bagide babuye bakghadze iinkhathi ezinengana!

### **Umsetjenzana wesi-3: Tjhukuma, tjhukuma, kghadza**

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime/bajame ngeenyawo.
- 2 Ithi: tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, kghadza! nofana
- 3 Ithi: sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, kghadza! Abafundi bafanele batjho lokhu nawe begodu bafanele batjhukumise/basinyike imizimba yabo njengombana basithi ‘tjhukuma/sikinyeka’.
- 4 Lokha nebfika ku ‘kghadza’ bafanele bajame rwe bebathe du!
- 5 Buyelela lokhu amahlandla ambalwa.

## Umsetjenzana wesi-4 Isitulo sami begodu nami

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bajame eduze neentulo zabo. Kufanele kube nesikhala hlangana nabo.
- 2 Nikela abafundi iinlayelonofana imilayo abazoyilandela-kufanele benze lokhu masinya/burhaba begodu bangabangi itjhada.
- 3 Iinlayelofnofana imilayo leyo yoke ihlobane/ikhambelana nesitulobegodubazijayeza ukusebenzisa abondaweni.
- 4 Nikela iinlayelofnofana imilayo efana nethi:
  - jama ngemva kwesitulosakho
  - phakamisa isitulosakho
  - khwelela phezulukwesitulosakho
  - yeqa isitulosakho
  - njll.

## Imisebenzi yomlomo

Ekuthomeni kokuthoma kweemfundozeLimi lekhaya ngaboMvulo, ngeLesithathunangeLesihlanuzakwenza imisebenzi yomlomo. Lokhukumisebenzi yokulalelanokukhulumayehlelo. Yenziwe yatlanywakuhle ukunikeloomunyenumunye umfundithuba lokukhuluma.

## Fundisa ilwAzi-magama loMmongo

**Umnqopho:** *Ukungezelele ilwazi-magama lomkhumbulowengqondo, imiqondokanye nokufunda, ukuze kwenziwenconoukufundangokuzwisisa begodunelwazi elijayelekileko. Ukuhlomisangconocabafundi ngelimi elifunekako ukobanabasebenzehuhlekuNga eliPhakathi.*

- 1 Fundisa imimongo emi-3 emitjha yelwazi lamagama ebafundini.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlelya-KETI ‘PATS’ ukufundisa abafundi ilwazi-magama elitjha.
- 3 I-KETI (PATS) isirhunyezo esihlathululalokhu – Khomba, Enza, Tjela, Itjho.
- 4 Akukghoneki ngaso soke isikhathi ukwenza zoke izenzo ezine mayelana negamalommongo ngalinye – yenza kwaphela lokho okufaneleko.
  - a K – KHOMBA esithombeni namkha kusihlokwana okungiso, nakube kunesidingo.
  - b E – ENZA tjengisa igama elimumongo, nakukghonekako.
  - c T – TJELA abafundi bonyana igama elimumongo litjho ukuthini. Nikela ihlathululolulayagama.
  - d I – ITJHO igama emtjhweni, bese abafundi balitjho ngokubuyeleta igama ngemuva kwakho.
- 5 Lokhanasele ufundise ilwazi-magamalommongo weveke, khangisa amagama ebhodini yokukhangisa, Kanye nokutjengisa igama lommongo.

- 6 Akusuye woke umfundi ozakukhumbula ilwazi-magama lommongo msinya. Ungatshwenyeki ngalokhu, begodu ungenzi bona abafundi babuyelete igama amahlandla amanengi!.
- 7 Abafundi bazokuhlangabezana nelwazi-magama lommongo omutjha amahlandla amanengi ngesikhathi sommongo, begodu bazukunikelwa ithuba lokobana bakhe ilwazi-magama labo ngendlela efaneleko.

## **lingoma namkha imilolozelo**

*Umnqopho: Ukuhlanganisa ilwazi labafundi lelwazi-magama elitjha. Ukufunda ngokudlala.*

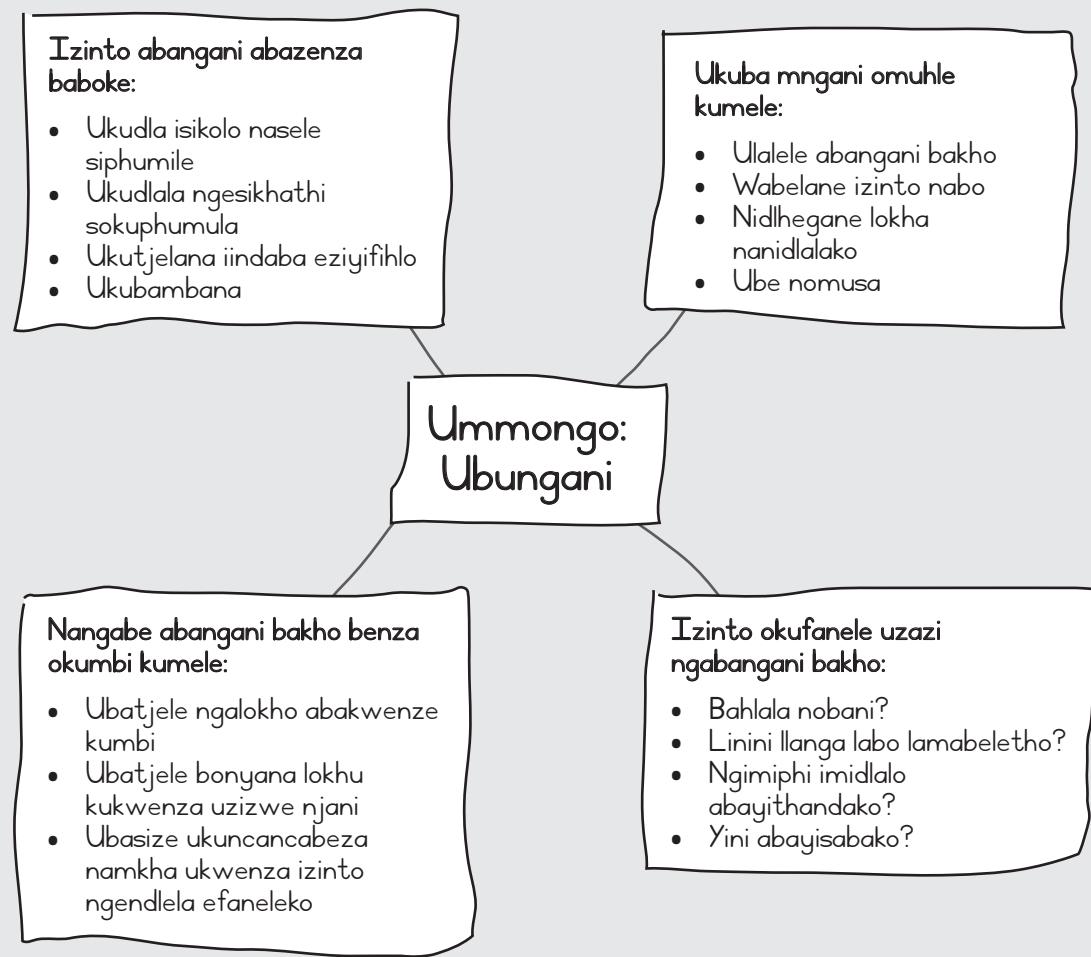
- 1 Ingoma ekhethekileko namkha umlolozelo ozowenza nabafundi utloliwe ehlelweni lokufundisa.
- 2 Ekukhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazakwazi ingoma lezi nemilolozelo, begodu bazokumane baziculele yona ngokuzenzakalela.
- 3 Yeke, nakethulwa kokuthoma, kufanele ufundise abafundi amagama, okwenziwako begodu netjhuni (nangabe ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi ingoma namkha umlolozelo, umuda –nomuda ngendlela elandelako bunje:
  - a Vuma namkha utjho ingoma ephelileko yoke namkha umlolozelo ngetlasini. Hlathulululela abafundi bonyana ingoma ikhulumu ngani nangabe kunesidingo.
  - b Vuma namkha utjho umuda wokuthoma, bese abafundi bayibuyeleta ngemuva kwakho.
  - c Vuma namkha utjho umuda wesibili, bese abafundi bayibuyeleta ngemuva kwakho.
  - d Vuma namkha utjho imida emibili yokuthoma ihangene, bese abafundi abayibuyelete ngemuva kwakho.
  - e Ragela phambili ngalindlela bekufikelele lapho sewubafundise yoke ingoma namkha umlolozelo.
- 5 Ngaso soke isikhathi faka hlangana izenzo ezifaneleko engomeni namkha emlolozelweni.
- 6 Vumela abafundi ukobana babawe ukuvuma iingoma zabo abazithandako ekupheleni kwelanga – le yindlela emnandi yokuqinisa ilimi elitjha abalifundileko.

## **Ukwethula uMmongo: Ukungena elwazini langaphambili**

*Umnqopho: Ukuhloma nokwamukela ilwazi labafundi langaphambili lesihloko, nokwakha kilokho eseletu kwaziwa ngesihloko. Ukutjengisa igrifu yehlangano yelwazi ngokusebenzisa iqhinga lemebhe yenqondo.*

- 1 Kilomsebenzi, masinyana nje utitjhere uthoma ngokwenza imebhe yengqondo ebhodini.

- 2 Utitjhere udweba indulungu namkha isiyingilizi esinegama lommongo phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelako, utitjhere ubuza abafundi: *Khuyini ese le nikwazi ngommongo lo?*
- 4 Utitjhere utlola phasi imibono yabafundi magega nomebhe wengqondo. Utitjhere kufanele azame ukuhlalisa imibono efanako ndawonye, ukwenza isibonelo, nangabe isihloko sithi ‘Ubungani’ ungaba nomebhe wengqondo ofana nalo:



- 5 Evekeni yesibili yendulungu namkha yesiyingilizi, utitjhere uzakusebenzisa umebhe wengqondo ukusiza abafundi ukobana babuyekeze begodu batjengise ngalokho abakufundileko evekeni yokuthoma yendulungu namkha yesiyingilizi.
- 6 Utitjhere uzakubuza abafundi lokhu: Ngiziphi izinto ezitja nezimnandi esizifundileko ngommongo lo bekube nje?

### Ubukghwari bokucoca indatjana Iiveke 1

**Umnqopho:** *Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha ngendlela efaneleko, nokusebenzisa ilwazi labo begodu nobuhlkani ukobana bakghone ukubumba indatjana ezwakalako. Ukwakha amakghono wabafundi wokulandelanisa izinto. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.*

- 1 Umsebenzi lo unikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa indlela ababona ngayo ngemikhumbulo namkha ngeengqondo zabo begodu nobukghwari, ilwazi-magama labo lommongo elitjha begodu namakghono wabo wokulandelanisa izinto ukuze benze indatjana etja.
- 2 Tjela abafundi baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 3 Nikela isiqhema esinye nesinye ikhophi yephepha lendatjana lobukghwari mayelana nommongo. Lokhu uzakuthola ngaphakathi kwepaka yeensetjenziswa.
- 4 Amaphepha la anelungelunge leenthombe ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-4 ezingasetjenziselwa ukwakha indatjana ephathelene nommongo.
- 5 Tjela abafundi ukobana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambisana neenthombe.
- 6 Nikela umfundu umzuzu munye namkha emibili ukucabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelako boke abafundi esiqhemeni kufanele badlhegane ukobana babelane ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 8 Khambakhamba hlangana bese ulalele abafundi abahlukahlukeneko lokha nabacoca iindatjana zabo.
- 9 Buthelela amaphepha uwabeke kuhle, uwabekele iveke ezako.
- 10 Khuthaza abafundi bonyana bacocele abanye emakhaya ngeendatjana zabo.

## Ubukghwari bokucoca indatjana Iveke 2

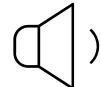
*Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha ngendlela efaneleko, nokusebenzisa ilwazi labo begodu nobuhlakani ukobana bakhone ukubumba indatjana ezwakalako. Ukwakha amakghono wabafundi wokulandelanisa izinto. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.*

- 1 Tjela abafundi baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema esinye nesinye ikhophi yobukghwari bokucoca indatjana mayelana nommongo.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngeveke ephelileko, bebaenzele zabo iindatjana ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze ngeenqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukobana indatjana yabo kufanele ibe nobuhlakani, kodwana okhunye godu kufanele ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Bawa abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
- 7 Bawa iinqhema esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ezhlukeneko ukobana zabelane ngeendatjana zaso.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.

## **Ukucoca ngeeTheksi yokuFunda ngoKwabelana.**

**Umnqopho:** *Ukufundisa abafundi amakghono wokucabanga ngelihlo elihlabako namakghono wokurhunyeza begodu nokubanikela ithuba lokuzijayeza nokuthuthukisa amakghono la. Ukwakha ukuzithemba kwabafundi ngokunikela amathuba afaneleko ukuhlela nokuveza imibono, ukuhlola, ukuhlanganisa begodu nokurhononela. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.*

- 1 Ikulumiswano yeTheksi yokuFunda ngoKwabelana yenzeka ngaboLesihlanu.
- 2 Thoma ngokutlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelako, funda bewuhlathululele abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bazwisise kobana akukho ukusolwa namkha ukwahlulelwaa eependulweni zemibuzo evulekileko-iimpendulo ezhilukileko nemibono ehlukileko yamukelekile.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bawa abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina, bawa abafundi abahlukenecho namkha isiqhema esithileko ukwabelana ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Thokoza abafundi ngeependulo zabo nangeminikelo yabo.
- 8 Nangabe iimpendulo azikalungi, namkha zidinga ukululwa, lungisa abafundi namkha buza imibuzo esakhuthaza bona bacabange.



## **ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namatjhada/ Umtlolo wesandla**

### **IGreyidi 1& 2 (bekufike la ihlelo lamatjhada liphelela khona)**

ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namatjhada/nomtlolo wesandla kusebenzisana koke kilelihlelo.

## **Okuhlanganisiweko: NgaboMvulo**

**Umnqopho:** *Ukuhlola ilemuko lamatjhada labafundi ngokungakahleleki bese nokukhumbula amatjhada afundiweko nomtlolo wesandla. UKulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa amatjhada kanye nelwazi lomtlolo wesandla ngokuzilungisa yena. Ukusebenzisa ukuqala ukuhlolwa ngeminqopho eyakhako.*

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somtlolo wesandla, abafundi bazijayeza ukugadangisa ngokubuyeleta amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama afundwe eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlola. Nasele bakwenzile lokho, kufanele batlole ilanga.
- 3 Okulandelako tjela abafundi basonge iphepha labo balenze ihafu, bese banombora ukusukela ku-1–5 kumajini begodu ukusukela ku 6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inomboro yamatjhada, amahlamvu namagama azokuhluka esifundweni ngasinye*)

- 4 Tjela abafundi batbole phasi itjhada, ihlamu namkha igama lokha nawulitjhoko, kufanele batbole eduze kwenomboro ekungiyo. Nangabe abakakghoni ukutlola itjhada namkha igama, abatbole idetjhi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamsinyana wokuhlola ukubona bonyana bayakhumbula ukutlola amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama abawafundileko.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada kanye nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
  - Kufanele babone kobana bayakwazi ukutlola itjhada namkha igama ngendlela efaneleko.
  - Kufanele godu babone ukobana bayakwazi ukubumba amaledere ngendlela efaneleko.
- 7 Biza amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama ehlelweni lokufundisa.
- 8 Okulandelako, bawa abafundi ukobana bathathe amakhrayoni anemibala batshwaye imisebenzi yabo.
- 9 Tlola kuhle iimpendulo ebhodini, itjho itjhada lokha nawulitlolako.
- 10 Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe banobudisi bokukhumbula itjhada namkha ukutlola illedere, kufanele basebenze ngalokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 11 Ekupheleni kwesifundo buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese uyatjho bonyana ngibaphi abafundi abasadinga isizo.

## **Ukufunda iTjhada namaGama amatjha: ngaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ukwenza iimbonelo.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukuthuthukisa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlela ilemuko labafundi lamatjhada. Ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlela ukufundisa abafundi amatjhada namahlamvu ngelimi lekhaya, begodu nokuzijayeza ukuqala nokusetjenziswa kwamatjhada namahlamvu afundisiweko emagameni.*

### **Yethula itjhada elitjha**

- 1 Itjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada, isibonelo:/p/
- 2 Itjho itjhada bese utjela abafundi bonyana balibuyelete bekube ka – 3.
- 3 Coca indlela itjhada/p/elifana ngayo eLimini lekhaya nesiNgisini./lihluka njani nelimi lekhaya nesiNgisi.
- 4 Ematjhadeni ahlamu nye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada ku-alfabhetfrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga ngamagama asebenzisa itjhada u/p/?
- 6 Coca nabafundi ngamagama la afana nokuthi: **pama, peta, paniki, peregisi**

### **Yethula amagama amatjha**

- 1 Itjho igama ngalinye ulibizele phezulu lizwakale lokha nawutjengisa abafundi ifletjhikarada: **ipani, ipoto, ipana, iposo**

- 2 Bawa abafundi babuyelete igama ngemuva kwakho, ngokugandeleta itjhada okunqotjhwe kilo.
- 3 Namathisela amafletjhikarada wamagama eBhodini yokuKhangisa amaTjhada.

## **Ukutlola amaledere amatjha namaGama: NgaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

*Umnqopho: Ukuthuthukiswa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhleleta amakghono wabafundi ukobana bakghone ukutlola kuhle amacezu akhambisana namatjhada abawafundileko butjhelela.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukobana babumbe amaledere atlolle ngokuhlukana mayelana netjhada abalifundileko.
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlola itjhada ebhodini – hlathulula ikambiso yokubunjwa kwamaledere nawutlolako.
- 3 Tjela abafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele ukobana babeke iinhloko zabo emadeskeni.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, jama ngemuva kwabafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tjela abafundi abatlola ngesandla sokudla bakulandele lokha nawutlola amaledere emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelako, buyelela ikambiso le godu nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 7 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi basebenze nomngani bese batlola ijhada emigogodhleni namkha emhlana womunye ngemino yabo.
- 8 Ngemuva kwalokhu tjela abafundi batlolle itjhada emadeskeni wabo ngemino yabo.
- 9 Ekupheleni, tjengisa abafundi godu bonyana iledere/amaledere abunjwa njani namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi kufanele batlolle itjhada/amagama/ngaphakathi kweencwadi zabo.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada elitjha elifundiweko kwamanye namanye amagama/imitjho otloliweko.

## **UkuHlukanisa ngamalunga nokuHlanganisa: NgaboLesine**

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ukwenza iimbonelo.*

*Umnqopho: Ukuthuthukisa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhleleta ilemuko labafundi lamatjhada begodu nekghono lokuhlunganisa ngamalungu nokuhlanganisa amatjhada namahlamvu afundisiweko, ukuze bakghone ukufunda nokutlola ngokuzijamela namkha ngokutjhaphuluka. Ukungezelela ilemuko lokukghona ukubona amatjhada namahlamvu ngaphandle kokucabanga namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

### **Ngenza...**

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili.

- 2 Itjho igama: **iposo**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe matjhada akhamba awodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/
- 4 Itjho itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba ngalinye legama:/i/
- 5 Itjho itjhada lesibili elikhamba ngalinye legama:/p/
- 6 Itjho itjhada lesithathu elikhamba ngalinye legama:/o/
- 7 Itjho itjhada lesine elikhamba ngalinye legama:/s/
- 8 Itjho itjhada lokugcina elikhamba ngalinye legama:/o/
- 9 Tlola igama ebhodini: iposo.
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nangokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/ = **iposo**
- 11 Okulandelako, itjho ihlamu lokuthoma legama:/i/
- 12 Yitjho ihlamu lesibili legama:/po/
- 13 Yitjho ihlamu lesithathu legama:/so/
- 14 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nangokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/ = **iposo**
- 15 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesithathu.

### **Ngizokwenza...**

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili.
- 2 Itjho igama: **inja**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba ngalinye egameni?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili elikhamba ngalinye egameni?/n/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu elikhamba ngalinye egameni?/j/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokugcina elikhamba ngalinye egameni?/a/
- 7 Bawa abafundi bahlukanise igama ngamalungu etjhadeni ngalinye:/i/-/n/-/j/-/a/ = **inja**
- 8 Tlola igama ebhodini: **inja**
- 9 Layela abafunda bonyana bahlanganise amatjhada egameni banawe:/i/-/n/-/j/-/a/ = **inja**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamu yokuthoma egameni?:/in/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamu yesibili egameni?:/ja/
- 12 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/in/-/ja/ = **inja**
- 13 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesithathu.

### **Thola iGama: NgaboLesihlanu**

*Ilemuko labatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophileko ukwenza iimbonelo kulimi lakho.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ilwazi lamatjhada abawafundileko. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuzijayeza ikghono lokuhlanganisa ukwakha amagama. Ukungezelela nokubona amatjhada ngaphandle kokucabanga namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

Tlola ithebula le ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswe ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>hl-</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>Ee</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>A</b>
<b>Nk</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>M</b>

### Tjengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatjhada weveke: isibonelo: **hl/and/ee/**
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada kanye nalawo ahlanganisiweko ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ngehla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada: **hl/-ee/-d/**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/**hl/namkha/ee/**.
- 6 Khombisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana:/**p/-i/-nk/**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangalenza njani igama ngokusebenzisa itjhada ekunqotjhwe kilo, njengalawa, eenkomeni namkha amagama anganalo igama elinqotjhiweko njengaleli **pinki**.

### Abafundi ba:

- 1 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola isihloko: **hl, ee.**
- 2 Tjela abafundi bathome ukutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukobana batshwaye imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bona akhiwa njani amagama la (begodu namanye): **buso, busa, buza, buya, poto, damu, deda, paka, dade, mina**



## ILemuko lamatjhada namaledere/Umtlolo wesandla

AmaGreyidi 2 & 3 (nasele ihlelo lamatjhada liphelile)

ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namaledere/nomtlolo wesandla kusebenzisana kukoke kilelihlelo.

## IGREYIDI 2 ITHEMU YESI-3 NEYESI-4

### UMTLOLO WESANDLA

#### Ukutjhugulula Amagama: NgaboMvulo

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa amatjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ngokweembonelo.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa itjhada nelwazi lokutlola ngesandla ngokuzilungisa wena. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana banqophe kilokho bwgodu baqale amatjhuguluko emagameni namkha emitjhweni, etjhugulula ihlathululo yamagama namkha imitjho.*

**Tjheja:** *Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelete umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somtlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amatjhada namagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 1 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga.
- 2 Okulandelako tjela abafundi bonyana batlole iinomboro ukusukela ku-1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe umuda hlangana nenomboro ngayinye.
- 3 Tlola umutjho onikelwe ehlelwani lokufundisa ebhodini eduze nenomboro 1, bunje:
- 4 Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Layela abafundi bonyana bakopululele umutjho eencwadini zabo.
- 6 Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana batlole ibinzana lamagama ahlukeneko wesifundo (nge-Eng namkha nge-Afrs – izabizwana) eqadi kweenomboro, bunje:
  - U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7 Layela abafundi bonyana batlole ngobutjha umutjho, basebenzise amabinzana la wesifundo (Eng namkha Afriks – izabizwana).
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama esele bawafundile.
- 9 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, tlola kuhle imitjho ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yokutlola ngokuhlanganisa njembana usenza lokhu
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho,, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiyiphi yamaphethini abakghona ukuyibona, njenge: lapho umutjho utjhuguluka khona.
- 12 Thalela namkha ngiyiphi yamaphetheni, njenge:
  - Ufunya incwadi.

- Nifuna incwadi.
  - Sifuna incwadi.
  - Bafuna incwadi.
- 13** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi wabo.
- 14** Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe babhalelwa kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 15** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezelelweko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

## IGREYIDI 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UMTLOLO WESANDLA

#### Amagama wobunye ukuya Ebunengini: NgaboMvulo

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa itjhada nelwazi lokutlola ngesandla ngokuzilungisa wena. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana babone bese benze okuthileko ngombana balindele amaphetheni atjhugulukako egameni kulawulwe sithomo sebizo.*

**Tjheja:** *Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelele umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somTlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wabo wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2 Tjela abafundi ukobanabavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga nesihloko esithi **uBunye ukuya kuBunengi bamaGama**.
- 3 Okulandelako tjela abafundi batlole iinomboro ukusukela ku1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe imida hlangana neenomboro.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama ese bawafundile.
- 5 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 6 Bizela abafundi amagama asebunyen'i ehlelweni lokufunda. Abafundi kufanele batlole amagama la eduze neenomboro, ngendlela elandelako.

#### Ubunye ukuya eBunengini bamaGama

- 1 ukatsu
  - 2 umsana
  - 3 ikoloyi
  - 4 ipukani
  - 5 umntwana
- 7 Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana batlole ngobutjha amagama abe sebunengini.

- 8** Emizuzwi emihlanu ephelileko yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yomtlolo wokuhlanganisa njengombana usenza lokhu.
- 9** Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiwaphi amaphethini abangakghona ukuwabona, njengokuthi: lapho amagama atjhuguluka khona.
- 10** Thalela amaphetheni la, bunje:
- Ubunye ukuya kuBunengi bamaGama**
- 1** ukatsu  
abokatsu
  - 2** umsana  
abesana
  - 3** ikoloyi  
iinkoloyi
  - 4** ipukani  
jiimpukani
  - 5** umntwana  
abantwana
- 11** Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngamaphetheni la lokha nabafundako namkha nabatlolako.
- 12** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi wabo.
- 13** Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe babhalelwa kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 14** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezeleleweko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

### **IGREYIDI 3 ITHEMU 3-4**

#### **UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

##### **UBunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho: NgoboMvulo**

*Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana babone bese benze okuthileko ngombana balindele amaphetheni atjhugulukako egameni kulawulwe sithomo sebizo.*

*Tjheja: Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelele umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1** NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somTlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wabo  
wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2** Tjela abafundi ukobanabavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga nesihloko esithi **Ubunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho**.

- 3** Okulandelako tjela abafundi batlole iinomboro ukusukela ku1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe imida hlangana neenomboro.
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama esele bawafundile.
- 5** Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 6** Bizela abafundi amagama asebunyeni ehlelweni lokufunda. Abafundi kufanele batlole amagama la eduze neenomboro, ngendlela elandelako.

**UBunye ukuya kuBunengi beMitjho**

- 1** Ukatsu usela ibisi.
- 2** Umsana urarha ibholo.
- 3** Ikoloyi ijamile.
- 4** Ipuhani iyaphapha.
- 5** Indlu iwile.
- 7** Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana babuyelete batlole imitjho ibe sebunengini.
- 8** Emizuzwi emihlanu ephelileko yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yomtlolo wokuhlanganisa njengombana usenza lokhu.
- 9** Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiwaphi amaphethini abangakghona ukuwabona, njengokuthi: lapho amagama atjhuguluka khona.
- 10** Thalela amaphetheni la, bunje:

**UBunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho**

- 1** Ukatsu usela ibisi.  
Abakatsu basela ibisi
- 2** Umsana urarha ibholo.  
Abesana bararha ibholo'
- 3** Ikoloyi ijamile.  
Iinkoloyi zijamile.
- 4** Ipuhani iyaphapha.  
Iimpukani ziyaphapha.
- 5** Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11** Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngamaphethini la lokha nabafundako namkha nabatlolako.
- 12** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya imisebenzi yabo.
- 13** Tjela abafundi bona nangabe babhalelwwe kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 14** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezelelwweko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

## AMATJHADA

### **Ukubuyekezwa kwamatjhada ngokuhlukanisa ngamalungu nowakuhlanganisa: ngaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

**Umnqopho:** Ukuhlathulula khudlwana begodu ngokuyeleta uthuthukise ilemuko labafundi lokuzwa namkha lokulalela amatjhada begodu nekghono lokuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa amatjhada neenhlamu abazifundileko, ukuze bakghone ukufunda nokutlola babodwa. Ukukhulisa ukwazi amagama kanye neenhlamu ngaphandle kokucabanga.

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Ngokuthoma ngegama lesifundo sangeLesibili.
- 2 Ngokutjho igama: **iposo**
- 3 Ilungu legama ngokulihlukanisa namatjhada akhamba ngawodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/
- 4 Ngokutjho itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba lilodwa legama:/i/
- 5 Ngokutjho itjhada lesibili elikhamba lilodwa legama:/p/
- 6 Ngokutjho itjhada lesithathu elikhamba lilodw legama:/o/
- 7 Ngokutjho itjhada lesine elikhamba lilodwa legama:/s/
- 8 Ngokutjho itjhada lokugcina elikhamba lilodwa legama:/o/
- 9 Tlola igama ebhodini: **iposo**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/= **iposo**
- 11 Okulandelako, yitjho ihlamu yokuthoma yegama:/i/
- 12 Itjho ihlamu lesibili yegama:/po/
- 13 Itjho ihlamu lesithathu yegama:/si/
- 14 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukwakha igama:/i/-/po/-/so/= **iposo**
- 15 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesithathu.

#### **Siyenza...**

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesibili.
- 2 Itjho igama: **imvu**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/v/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokugcina elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/u/
- 7 Bawa abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama balikghedlh ngokwetjhada ngalinye:/i/-/m/-/v/-/u/
- 8 Tlola igama ebhodini: **imvu**
- 9 Layela abafundi ukuhlanganisa amatjhada egameni banawe:/i/-/m/-/v/-/u/= **imvu**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamu yokuthoma yegama?:/im/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamu yokuthoma yegama?:/vu/

**12** Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise amahlamvu ukobana bakhe igama:/

**im/-vu= imvu**

**13** Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesithathu.

### **Uzokwenza...**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana bakhuphe iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga nesihloko: **amagama ano-p.**
- 2** Ngokulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana batbole iinomboro kusukelaku-1ukuya ku – 5 kumajini yencwadi.
- 3** Biza amahlamvu amahlanu namkha amagama abuya ehlelwani lokufundisa.
- 4** Abafundi kufanele batbole amagama la eduze nenomboro ekungiyo. Kufanele basebenzise amakghono wabo wokuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa ngamalungu ukubasiza bona bapelede amagama la.
- 5** Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada elinqotjhiweko egameni ngalinye.
- 6** Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, bese uthalela itjhada elinqotjhiweko.
- 7** Tjela abafundi bonyana batshwaye umsebenzi wabo ngepensela yombala.
- 8** Hlathululela abafundi bonyana bazokwazi ukutlola itjhada leli NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelako.

### **UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

#### **Ukutlola amaLedere amaTjha namaGama: NgaboLesibili ngaboLesithathu**

*Umnqopho: Ukuhlathulula nokuhlela ngokuyelela ukuthuthukisa abafundi ikghono lokulungisa nokutlola isilinganiso ngokutjhelela bekukhambelane namatjhada afundiweko.*

- 1** Fundisa abafundi bonyana bakhe amaledere womtlolo wokuhlanganisa kuhle etjhadeni abafundiswe lona.
- 1** Fundisa amaledere amancani namagabhadlhela eledereni ngalinye.
- 2** Tjengisa ukutlola umdumo ebhodini – hlathulula ikambiso namkha indlela iledere elibumbeke ngayo njengombana utlola njalo.
- 3** Tjela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sesincele bonyana babeke iinhloko zabo phezu kwedeske.
- 4** Ngaleso sikhathi, jama ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5** Tjela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla bonyana bakulandele nawutlola amaledere emoyeni.
- 6** Okulandelako, buyelela ikambiso le nalabo abafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 7** Ngaleso sikhathi tjela abafundi bonyana basebenze nabangani begodu batbole itjhada emhlana womngani ngemino yabo.

- 8 Ngemva kwalokhu tjela abafundi bonyana batlole itjhada emadeskeni wabo ngemino yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, tjengisa abafundi godu indlela yokubumba namkha yokwakha amaledere namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi kufanele batlole itjhada/amagama/imitjho ngeencwadini zabo.
- 11 Nawutjengisa amagama, gandelela indlela amaledere womtlolo ohlangeneko ahlangana namkha ajoyinana ngakhona.
- 12 Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada kwamanye namanye amagama emagameni/emitjhweni etloliweko.

## AMATJHADA

### Ukutjhentjha amaledere: NgaboLesine

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa ilwazi letjhada. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi bonyana banqophe begodu batjengise itjhuguluko elilodwa egameni elitjhugulula ihlathululo yegama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Hlathulula ukobana namhlanjesi, sizozijayeza ukuqala umehlukoomncani emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ekutheni sibe bafundi abafunda ngcono.
- 2 Tlola amagama amabili ebhodini akhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, afana nalawa: **bila, sila**
- 3 Hlathulula bona namhlanjesi sizokuzama ukuthola ukobana ngiliphi itjhada elihlukileko kilawamagama womabili.
- 4 Tjengisa ukutholela abafundi umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Hlathulula umehluko, ofana nokuthi: itjhada u/**b**/no/s/lihlukile, kodwana koke okhunye kusafana!

#### Siyenza...

##### Ingcenyе 1

- 1 Tlola amagama amabili ebhodini nangabe akhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, afana nalawa: **sela, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: ngiwuphi umehluko okhona phakathi kwamagama la amabili?
- 3 Biza umfundu eze azokuthalela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, afana nalawa: **sela, sala**
- 4 Hlathulula umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### Ingcenyе 2

- 1 Okulandelako, tlola igama ebhodini elikhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, njengaleli: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Ngiliphi itjhada elilodwa ongalitjhentjha kileligama ukulenza libe ligama elihlukileko?**
- 3 Tlola irhelo lemibono yabafundi ebhodini, njengale: **mila, lila; bela, bala**

**Uyenza ...**

- 1 Tlola igama ebhodini elikhona ehlweleni lokufundisa, njengaleli: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Ngiliphi itjhada elilodwa ongalitjhentjha kileligama ukulenza libe ligama elihlukileko?**
- 3 Layela abafundi bonyana bakhe amanye amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo, ngokujamiselela itjhada elilodwa kwaphela egameni.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bizela abafundi endaweni eyodwa.
- 5 Biza abafundi beze eduze nebhodi bese batlola linye lamagama wabo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uhlathulula bonyana ngiliphi itjhada elitjhentjhiweko. **bila, lila, bela, bala**

**AMATJHADA****Ukuthola Igama: NgaboLesihlanu**

*Umnqopho: Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokobana bahlanganise ilwazi labo lamatjhada abawafundileko. Ukuvumela abafundi bonyana bazijayeze ikghono lokuhlanganisa ekwakheni amagama. Ukungeza ilemuko lamatjhada ngokuzicabangela namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

Tlola ithebulu ebhodini. Ifaka hlangana amatjhada afundwe ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe nge ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu. Begodu ifaka godu nezinye iinthomo.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>L</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>izi-</b>

**Tjengisa**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatjhada weveke:/**ph**/no/**th**-/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzia amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ngehla.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana balakha njani igama ngokusebenzia itjhada abanqophe kilo, njengaleli:/**th**/-/e/-/**th**/-/a/= **thetha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangakha igama ngokusebenzia elinye nelinye lamatjhada – akudingeki bonyana basebenzise u-/**th/namkha u-/ph/**.
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangalakha njani elinye igama, njengokuthi:/**u**/-/m/-/i/-/**m**/-/i/= **umimi**

- 7 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada abawanqophileko, njengalawa **phula**, namkha amagama anganalo itjhada abalinqophe kilo, njengaleli **amabala**.

### Abafundi bayenza

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlole isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma batlole.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukuthola bebakhe amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye umsebenzi wabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangawakha njani amagama la (begodu namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithubi, iinthubia, amathuba, theta, amaphaphu, thatha, zethu, lethu, letha, amabele, ibele, mema, lala, lami, amaphela, phapha**



## Ukufunda ngokwAbelana ngamaQhinga wokuZwisisa

Ukufunda ngokwAbelana okutjha kufundwa qobe yiveke

Ukufunda ngokwAbelana kwensiwa ngendlela elandelako:

NgoMvulo	Ukufunda kwangaPhambili
NgeLesibili	Ukufunda kokuThoma
NgeLesine	Ukufunda kwesiBili
NgeLesihlanu	Ukufunda kwangeMuva

Mayelana neenkhathi lezi zokuFunda ngokwAbelana, yenza isiqiniseko sokobana boke abafundi bahlezi phasi begodu bakghona ukubona kuhle iinthombe evisencwadini ekulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngalokho okulindeleko ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana, okufana nokuthi:

- Hhalani kuhle begodu NITHI DU
- Bekani IZANDLA zenu phezu kwamathanga wenu
- AMEHLO wenu nomkhumbulo wenu awube sendatjaneni
- Yehlisani AMAPHIMBO wenu (*Batjengise ngesandla iindebe zomlomo ezivaliweko*)

**Iminqopho eqakathekileko yokuFunda ngokwAbelana kilelihlelo ingendlela elandelako:**

- 1 Abafundi baba nelemuko lokobana kunjani ukufunda indatjana yoke ebudisi kunaleyko abakghona ukuyifunda babodwa. Ngombana abafundi abatshwenyeki ngengcenyе ethekhnikhali yokufunda, bangatjheja lokho okutjhiwo yindatjana kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi nabo bangathabela iindatjana, begodu bathuthukise ithando lokufunda.

- 2** *Lokha utitjhere nakafundela indatjana phezulu, ngokungakatjheji ulinga amanye amakghono: ufunda ukusuka ekhasini lokuthoma ukuya ekhasini lokugcina; ufunda ukusuka ekhasini eliphezulu ukuya ekhasini eliphasi; ufunda ukusuka esincele ni ukuya ngesidleni; uyakghona ukubona amatshwayo wokufunda; ufunda butjhelela begodu ngebelo elifaneleko; begodu ufunda ngokuphandlusela, okwengeza lokho okutjhiwo yitheksi. Abafundi ngokungakatjheji bafunda amakghono amatjha ngokuqala umfundu ofunda butjhelela.*
- 3** *Lokha utitjhere nakafundako, ugandelela ihlathululo ngokwenza lokhu: ngokukhomba engcenyeni yesithombe; ngokutjengisa ngezitho zomzimba namkha ngezenzo; begodu nangokungezelela akutjhoko ephimbeni lakhe. Okhunye godu utitjhere ungezelela ihlathululo khudlwana, ngokulisa ukuhlathulula igama namkha ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela utitjhere begodu nangokumqala, abafundi bazuza amakghono amatjha welimi.*
- 4** *Yeke, okuqakatheke khulu, ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngokwAbelana, utitjhere kufanele afundise abafundi ukobana kufanele bacabange njani ngendatjana, nokobana kufanele bakhe njani indlela yokuzwisisa indatjana. Ehlelweni leli, sikhethethe ukwakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokutjengisa nangokufundisa amaqhingga wokuzwisisa ahlukene ko. Amaqhingga wokuzwisisa alandelako la ayasetjenziswa:*
- *Ibonelo phambili*
  - *Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo*
  - *Ukufunisia itheksti*
  - *Ukurhunyeza*
  - *Ukucabanga ngetheksti (ukuzibuza)*
  - *Ukuhlanganisa*
  - *Ukucabangela/Ukurhononela*
  - *Ukuhlola*

## AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA

Ithebula engenzasi inikela ilwazi ngeqhingga ngalinye.

<b>Iqhinga loku-1: Ibonelo phambili</b>	
Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabanebone lo phambili, batjho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> bona kuzakwenzeka endaben i. Abafundi bangaba nebone lo phambili lokuthi kuzokwenzeka ini ngokuqala kwaphela iinthombe encwadini. Bangaba godu nebone lo phambili lokobana khuyini okuzokulandela ngemva kobana sebafunde ikhasi letheksti. Ekugcineni abafundi bangaba nebone lo phambili lokuthi bacabanga bona indatjana ingagcina njani.
Umngopho	Ngokwenza abafundi babe nebone lo phambili, wenza bona bacabange ngendatjana ngaphambi kobana bangayifunda. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise imit/hala ukobana bazame ukuqala bona bobani abalingisi, begodu nokobana ngiziphi izehlakalo eziqakathetkileko ezizokwenzeka. Ngokuba nokubonela phambili, abafundi bathuthukisa amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokucabanga ngendatjana.

Amagadango (Webonelo phambili ngeenthombe)	<p><b>1</b> Qala isithombe.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Ucabanga bona kwenzekani lapha?</p> <p><b>3</b> Abafundi abacabange ngombuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Nangabe abafundi babhalelwu kuphendula, banikele isibonelo sependulo yalowo mbuzo.</p> <p><b>5</b> Tjengisa indlela iinthombe ezikhambelana ngakhona ukwakha indatjana.</p>
limbonelo (Zebonelo phambili ngeenthombe)	<p><b>1</b> Ucabanga bona kwenzekani lapha?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ucabanga bona umlingisi lo uziwa njani? Kubayini?</p> <p><b>3</b> Ucabanga bona uzokubona ini esithombeni esilandelako?</p>
Amagadango (Webonelo phambili ngetheksti)	<p><b>1</b> Funda ikhasi letheksti.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Ucabanga bona yini elandelako ezokwenzeka?</p> <p><b>3</b> Abafundi abacabange ngombuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Nangabe abafundi babhalelwu kuphendula, banikele isibonelo sependulo yalowo mbuzo.</p>
limbonelo (Zebonelo phambili ngetheksti)	<p><b>1</b> Ucabanga bona yini elandelako ezokwenzeka?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ucabanga bona yini okulandelako okuzokwenziwa mlingisi lo?</p> <p><b>3</b> Ucabanga bona izokuphela njani indatjana le?</p>

### Iqhinga lesi-2: Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nababona ngelihlo lengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni njengalokha nababukela isiqephu sebhayisikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indatjana emikhumbulweni yabo njengombana isenzeka.
Iminqopho	<i>Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo kusiza ukunikela ihlathululo yamagama ekhasini ngokuwatjhugulula abe siqephu ebasibukela ebhayisikobho emkhumbulweni wabafundi. Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo kusiza godu abafundi ukobana babone bonyana izehlakalo ethekstini zikhambisana njani. Lokhu kubasiza ukobana bakhe ukuzwisia bacabange ngendatjana seiyoke, kunokobana bacabange ngelinje nelinye ikhasi.</i>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti esekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Wothi: Njenganje sizokubona indatjana ngelihlo lengqondo kube sengathi besiqale ibhayisikobho</p> <p><b>3</b> Layela abafundi ukobana bavale amehlo wabo. Hlathulula bona abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese benza ibhayisikobho emikhumbulweni yabo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Funda itheksti godu.</p> <p><b>5</b> Tjela abafundi bona khuyini okubona ngelihlo lengqondo. (Lingisa ikghono.)</p> <p><b>6</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini enikubonileko? (Kwenzeke ini ebhayisikobho yakho?)</p> <p><b>7</b> Balalele bese nicoca ngeependulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana abafundi bakhambisana nalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni.</p>
limbonelo	<p><b>1</b> Ngiyakghona ukubona ujoe ngelihlo lengqondo lokha nakathumba umgijimo. Ngiyakghona ukubona umjuluko wehla ehlokweni yakhe begodu uzele kiyo yoke indawo. Ngiyakghona ukubona amehlo wakhe aqale emudenl lapha kugcinwa khona, begodu umzimba wakhe usebenza ngemandla ngendlela ongakghona ngakhona.</p> <p><b>2</b> Wena khuyini okubone ngelihlo lengqondo? Kwenzeke ini ebhayisikobho yakho?</p>

### Iqhinga lesi-3: Ukufunisia itheksti

Ihlathululo	Ukufunisia imibuzo yetheksti kumihlobo eqakathekileko yemibuzo yokuzwisa. Imibuzo le ibuza abafundi ukobana bacabange ngento namkha baqale amagama ekhasini, bese bakhumbula ilwazi.
Umnqopho	<i>Imibuzo le isisekelo sokuhlola ukuzwisa amagama ekhasini.</i> <i>Iqhinga leli litjengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola begodu nokufuna igama eliqakathekileko elimtlala elizabasiza ukobana baphendule imibuzo le.</i>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti esekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo ngelwazi elisethekstini, okufana nokuthi: Ujoe bekafuna ukutjhiya bani emjarhweni?</p> <p><b>3</b> Abafundi abaphendule umbuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> JHEJA: Siza abafundi ukobana bathole ipendulo ngokuthola igama eliqakathekileko elifaneleko elimtlala, bese bafuna igama lelo kutheksti. Lokhu esikhathini esinengi kuzabadosela ependulweni.</p>
limbonelo	<p><b>1</b> Ujoe bekafuna ukutjhiya <b>bani</b> emjarhweni?</p> <p><b>2</b> <b>Khuyini</b> okwenziwa ngujoe ngaphambi komjarho?</p> <p><b>3</b> Wazibandulela <b>nini</b> umjarho ujoe?</p> <p><b>4</b> Umjarho wokugcina wawubanjelwe <b>kuphi</b>?</p>

### Iqhinga lesi-4: Ukurhunyeza

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabarhunyezako, bacabanga ngalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Bangacabanga godu nangezinye izinto, ezifana nalezi: khuyini abakuthandileko ngendatjana; nokobana khuyini abakufunde endatjaneni.
Umnqopho	<i>Ukurhunyeza kutjengisa bona umfundi uwisisile begodu ucabangile ngendatjana.</i> <i>Ukubawa abafundi ukobana barhunyeze indatjana kuyindlala ehle yokuhlola ukuzwisa kwabo.</i>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti.</p> <p><b>2</b> Khumba abafundi: Lokha nasirhunyezako, sicabanga ngeengcenye eziqakathekileko zendatjana. Singacabanga godu ngalokho esikuthandileko ngendatjana, nokobana khuyini esikufunde kilendatjana.</p> <p><b>3</b> Nikela umfundi umzuzu ukobana acabange ngendatjana.</p> <p><b>4</b> Layela abafundi ukobana bajike bese bayacoca begodu babelane ngeenrhunyezo zabo nomngani.</p> <p><b>5</b> Kokugcina, ungakhombela abafundi ukobana batlole phasi iinrhunyezo zabo, basebenzise ifreyimu ukobana ibasize.</p>
limbonelo	<p>Indatjana: Ujoe uthumba umjarho</p> <p><u>Abafundi bangarhunyeza indatjana ngalindlela elandelako:</u></p> <p><b>Indatjana le ikhuluma</b> ngomsana ibizo lakhe okungujoe ofuna ukutjhiya umsana ogijima ngebelo elikhulu esikolweni, uSizwe emjarhweni wokugijima. Ujoe uzilolonga ngaso soke isikhathi, begodu ekugcineni watjhiya uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngithanda</b> ingcenye lapha ujoe asuse khona itheyiphu ekugcineni komjarho - bekuthabisa tle.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> bona nawuzama ngamandla begodu ungaphelewa mamandla ungaphumelela.</p>

### Iqhinga lesi-5: Ukucabanga ngetheksti (Ukuzibuba)

Ihlathululo	Lokha utitjhere nakazibuzako, utitjhere ukhulumela phezulu ngalokho akucabangako ngetheksti. Uvumela abafundi ukobana bezwe kobana ucabanga ini ngetheksti.
Umnqopho	<p><i>Ngokutjengisa ukobana ucabanga ini/uzibuba ini ngetheksti, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili.</i></p> <p><i>Kokuthoma, sifundisa abafundi ukobana abafundi abafunda kuhle abamane bafunde amagama kwaphela, ngaso soke isikhathi bacabanga ngalokho abakufundako. Kwesibili, sitjengisa abafundi imihlobo yemikhumbulo abafundi abafunda kuhle abanayo ngetheksti.</i></p> <p><i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sikhombisa abafundi ukobana bangacabanga njani ngendlela enokuhlakanipha begodu nokobana bangayihlabu njani itheksti.</i></p> <p><i>Okwanje, abafundi bazakuthoma ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Cabanga ngombuzo namkha umbono umfundi ofunda butjhelela angaba nawo ngetheksti.</p> <p><b>3</b> (Unikelwe imibono kumabhlogo wokuFundu kokuThoma begodu nokuFundu kwesiBili kumahlelo wokufundisa)</p> <p><b>4</b> Wothi: Ngibona/Ngilemuka...</p> <p><b>5</b> Wothi: Ngiyazibuza...?</p> <p><b>6</b> Abafundi <b>akutlhogeki</b> ukobana baphendule umbuzo.</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Ngiyabona</b> ukobana uSizwe wahleka ujoe lokha nakangenela umjarho.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukobana lokhu kuzomphatha kumbi ujoe?</p>

### Iqhinga lesi-6: Ukuhlanganisa

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabahlanganisako, bamadanisa indatjana namaphilo wabo (itheksti nabo), namkha nenyi itheksti (itheksti netheksti), namkha nenyi into ephasini (itheksti nephasi).
Umnqopho	<i>Ukuhlanganisa kusiza umfundi ukuzwisa itheksti ngokungeneleleko ngokuyihlanganisa nezinye izinto esele bazazi, namkha abanelemuko lazo. Ukutjengisa abafundi bona bangakghona ukwenza eminye imihlobo yokuhlanganisa: itheksti nenyi itheksti; itheksti nawe, amaphilo wabo; begodu netheksti nephasi – elinye ilwazi esele balazi ngephasi.</i>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo, efana nokuthi: Bekukunini lapha ebewufuna khona ukuthumba okuthileko, njengojoe?</p> <p><b>3</b> Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukobana unikele ipendulo esibonelo, efana nokuthi: Lokha ujoe nakathumba umjarho, kungikhumbuze indlela ebengithanda ukuphalisana ngayo nodadwethu esikolweni. Bekathola amamaksi aphezulu ngaso soke isikhathi kiyo yoke into, begodu ababelethi bami bebazikhakhazisa. Bengifuna ababelethi bami bazikhakhazise nangami.</p>
Limbonelo	<p><b>1</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza njani ngepilo yakho?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ngijela ngesikhathi lokha into efana nale nayenze koko kuwe.</p> <p><b>3</b> Nangabe bewungujoe, ucabanga ukobana bewuzokwenza ini lokha uSizwe nakakuhlekako?</p> <p><b>4</b> Ucabanga ukobana uSizwe wazizwa njani lokha ujoe nakamtjhiyako?</p> <p><b>5</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza ngamuphi godu omunye umlingisi?</p>

### Iqhinga le-7: Ukucabangela/Ukurhononela

Ihlathululo	<p>Ukucabangela kufaka hlangana ukusebenzisa lokho esele ukwazi, ukuhlanganise nalokho okufundileko ukwenza ukuraya okuhle ngenye into endatjaneni. Lokhu ngilokho okuhlathululwako ngokuthi ‘ufunda kwezakho’. Lokha abafundi nabazicabangelako, baraya kuhle ngento esendatjaneni.</p> <p>Kwesinye isikhathi, umtloli akayitloli phasi yoke iminininingwana yendatjana. Umtloli ulisa iingcenyenye zendatjana angakaziqedi, ukuze abafundi bazicabangele bona ngokwabo.</p>
Umnqopho	<p><i>Abafundi kufanele baenzele ingcenyenye yendatjana ngokuzicabangela – kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda kwezabo’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise lokho okutlolweko, begodu nalokho esele bakwazi ukobana bazame bathole lokho okutlolwe phasi okufihlekileko.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazi ini ngalokhu? Ithini itheksti?  <b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini okhunye esingakuraya ngalokhu? Ingabe kukhona okhunye itheksti engakuveziko?  <b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini esingakucabanga ngoJoe ngalindlela ebekagade azilolonga ngayo?  <b>5</b> Lalela abakutjhoko begodu <b>ucoca</b> ngeependulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana iimpendulo zabafundi ziyazwakala.  <b>6</b> Nangabe abafundi bayatlhaga, banikele isibonelo sokuzicabangela. Sebenzisa iphahla elilandelako lomutjho ukusiza: Elimayelana nalokhu ... Ngicabanga...</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Itheksti:</b>  Umnakwethu ufake isibawo sokuya eYunivesithi. Ngize ekhaya ngabona umnakwethu aphethe incwadi amomotheka. Umma bekalila, begodu ahleka begodu amgona.</p> <p><b>Ukuzicabangela:</b>  Nasiqala indaba yokobana umnakwethu ufake isibawo sokuya eyunivesithi, nokobana uphethe incwadi uqaleka athabile, siyaraya ukobana isibawo sakhe siphumelele.</p>

### Iqinga lobu-8: Ukuhlola

Ihlathululo	Lokha nasihlolola itheksti, senza isahlulelo ngento yetheksti.
Umnqopho	<p><i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe bona ngaso soke isikhathi kufanele bahole lokho abakufundako, begodu kufanele bakghone ukusekela namkha ukufakazela ukuhlola kwabo.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo wokuhlola, begodu ubabawa ukobana basekele iimpendulo zabo.  <b>3</b> Isibonelo: Ingabe ucabanga ukobana u-x wenze into efaneleko? Kubayini namkha kubayini kungasinja?</p> <p><b>4</b> Lalela abakutjhoko bese <b>ucoca</b> ngeependulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana iimpendulo zabafundi ziyazwakala.  <b>5</b> Nangabe abafundi bayatlhaga, yabelana nabo ngokuhlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukobana u-x wenze into ehle <b>ngombana</b> u-x</p>

Isibonelo	<b>Eminye imibuzo yokuhlolola ithoma ngokuthi:</b>
	6 Ingabe ucabanga ukobana...
	7 Ingabe uyavumelana nalokhu...
	8 Ngokombono wakho...
	9 Ingabe ukuthandile...

Ngenzasi kunehlathululo yendlela emumongo yesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda ngokwAbelana: ukuFunda kwangaPhambili; ukuFunda kokuThoma; ukuFunda kwesiBili; begodu nokuFunda kwangeMuva. Funda iinhlathululo lezi ukobana uzwisise kuhle ukulandelana kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWANGAPHAMBILI**

### **IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI**

Ekufundeni kwangaPhambili, sakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokwenza ukobana abafundi bazwisise indatjana ngaphambi kobana basifunde.

- 1 Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi bazakuqala iinthombe endatjaneni, bese bacabanga ngendatjana.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bona, ngalokho abakubonako, kuzokufuneka babe nebonelo phambili ngendatjana. Lokhu kutjho bona bazakusebenzisa iinthombe ukobana bazame ukuraya bona indatjana ikhulumna ngani.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi bona bangacabangi ngesithombe ngasinye. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela iinthombe ezikhambelana ngayo. Kufanele bahlanganise zoke iinthombe bazihlobanise nesinye ukuzama ukubona ukobana indatjana seiyoke ikhulumna ngani.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi ikhavara yendatjana bese ufundela isihloko sayo phezulu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Khuyini ocabanga bona kuzokwenzeka endatjaneni le?
- 6 Okulandelako, qala isithombe ngasinye endatjaneni, begodu njengombana uqala njalo, buza abafundi:
  - a Nibonani esithombeni lesi?
  - b Nicabanga bona kwenzeka ini lapha?
  - c Nicabanga bona kungenzeka ini okulandelako?
- 7 Nangabe abafundi babhalelwu kuhlanganisa iinthombe ezhlukeneko, bakhuthaze ukobana bakwenze lokhu. Isibonelo: ‘Uyakhumbula bona umsana lo bekenza ini esithombeni sokugcina? Wenza ini njenganje? Ucabanga bona kwenzeka ini?’
- 8 Nasele ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Nicabanga bona indatjana le izokuphela njani (nangabe kufanele)?
- 9 Thokoza abafundi ngebonelo phambili labo.
- 10 Nangabe unesikhathi, bafundele godu indatjana le kanye ngaphandle kokuthi ujame.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KOKUTHOMA**

### **IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IQHINGA EKUFANELE LISETJENZISWE LIKHETHWE EHLELWENI LOKUFUNDISA.**

Ekufundeni kokuThoma, sithoma qangi ngokwakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokufunda nokuhlathululela abafundi indatjana. Sitjengisa godu nokobana kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tjela abafundi ngalokho ozokwenza. Itjho into efana nale ethi: ‘Bafundi sekusikhathi sokuFunda ngokwAbelana. Khumbula, ngaso soke isikhathi nasifunda namkha nasalalele *indatjana kuqakalathekile ukucabanga ngendatjana ngaso soke isikhathi. Namhlanjesi, ngizonitjengisa indlela mina engicabanga ngayo ngendatjana. Ngizokwenza lokhu (ukwenza isibonelo) ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Lokhu kutjho ukobana njengombana ngifunda, ngizakwenza ibhayisikobho yendatjana emkhumbulweni wami.*’

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendatjana kuhle begodu kuzwakale. Lokha nawufundako, sebenzisa izitho zomzimba, utjengise ngezenzo nangobuso, begodu utjhugulule iphimbo (utjengise ngokutjho) ukwenza ngcono ihlathululo.
- 2 Lapha kukghoneka khona, jama bese uhlathululela abafundi igama namkha ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso isikhathi leso, ngesikhathi sokuFunda kokuThoma, sitjheja godu nokulingisa begodu nokufundisa abafundi iqhinga lokuzwisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzokubona amabhlogo amabili akhalariveko, aleyibulwe ukuFunda kokuThoma begodu nokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 5 Nasele ubafundele abafundi ikhasi, khokha ummoya begodu utjengise ukobana uyacabanga ngokutjho lokho okusebhlogweni. Ngokwenza lokhu, utjengisa bona kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Kuqakatheke khulu ukobana uzwisise lokho okutjhoko – nangabe akuzwakali kuhle kuwe, yeke angeze nabafundi bakuzwisise.
- 6 Ekhagini lokugcina lendatjana, kunemibuzo embalwa emabhlogweni wokuFunda kokuThoma newokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 7 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko ukobana baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Tjengisa abafundi bona kungaba khona neempendulo ezifaneleko ezingehla kweyodwa, nokobana abafundi bangaba nemibono ehlukileko.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **IQHINGA LUKUZWISISA: IQHINGA EKUFANELE LISETJENZISWE LIKHETHWE EHLELWENI LOKUFUNDISA.**

Ekufundeni kwesiBili siragela phambili nokwakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokufundela abafundi indatjana nangokutjengisa kobana kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tjela abafundi ngalokho ozokwenza. Itjho into efana nale ethi: ‘Bafundi sekusikhathi sokuFunda ngokwAbelana. Khumbula, ngaso soke isikhathi nasifunda namkha nasalalele *indatjana kuqakalathekile ukucabanga ngendatjana ngaso soke isikhathi.*’

*Namhlanjesi, ngizonitjengisa indlela mina engicabanga ngayo ngendatjana. Ngizokwenza lokhu (ukwenza isibonelo) ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Lokhu kutjho ukobana njengombana ngifunda, ngizakwenza ibhayisikobho yendatjana emkhumbulweni wami?*

- 1 Okulandelako, funda kuhle ikhasi ngalinye lendatjana begodu kuzwakale. Lokha nawufundako, sebenzisa izitho zomzimba, utjengise ngezenzo nangobuso, begodu utjhugulule iphimbo (utjengise ngokutjho) ukwenza ngcono ihlathululo.
- 2 Ngaso isikhathi leso, ngesikhathi sokuFunda kwesiBili, uzakulingisa ukobana kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzakubona amabhlogo amabili akhalariweko, aleyibulwe ukuFunda kokuThoma begodu nokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 4 Nasele ubafundele abafundi ikhasi, khokha ummoya begodu utjengise ukobana uyacabanga ngokutjho lokho okusebhlogweni. Ngokwenza lokhu, utjengisa bona kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Kuqakatheke khulu ukobana uzwisise lokho okutjhoko – nangabe akuzwakali kuhle kuwe, yeke angeze nabafundi bakuzwisise.
- 5 Ekhagini lokugcina lendatjana, kunemibuzo embalwa emabhlogweni wokuFunda kokuThoma newokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko ukobana baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Kokugcina, bawa abafundi ukobana babumbe umbuzo ngetheksti.
  - a Bawa abafundi ukobana bakhululeke bacabange ngombuzo abangawubuza ngetheksti.
  - b Nakuthogekako, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama wokubuza namkha amabinzana wamagama, isibonelo: ngubani; yini; nini; kuphi; njani; kubayini; ngokubona kwakho; ucabanga ukobana; rhemisa; njll.
  - c Tjela abafundi bajike bakhulume, begodu babelane nabanye ngemibuzo yabo.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi abambalwa ukobana babelane imibuzo yabo netlasi.
  - e Nikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo le.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWANGEMUVA**

Umnqopho womsebenzi wokuFunda kwangeMuva kunikela abafundi ithuba lokobana bahlanganise indlela abazwisisa ngayo indatjana, begodu nokuzibandula ngokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha abalifundileko.

### **Ngemuva kokufunda, uzakwenza munye wemisebenzi kile emine:**

- 1 Ukuhlathulula itheksti
- 2 Ukulingisa indatjana/Ukwenza umdlalo ngendatjana
- 3 Ukucooca ngokuphimisa ngomlomo namkha ngokutlolola phasi okutjhiwo yindatjana
- 4 Isifundo sokuzwisisa esitolwako

## UKUHLATHULULA ITHEKSTI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, baphathe iincwadi zabo namkha amaphepha angakatlolewa, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bona bayokwenza sengathi babona okuthileko ethekstini ngamehlo wengqondo. Khumbuza abafundi bona lokha nababona into ngamehlo wengqondo, bacabanga bona into leyo injani, umnuko wayo unjani, ibonakala injani, begodu izwakala injani. Ngamehlo wengqondo bayatjho godu bona bazizwa njani ngomlingisi lo, ngesehlakalo namkha into esethekstini.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bavale amehlo wabo baledlhe/bazigedle. Bafundele godu itheksti.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bavule amehlo, bese badweba lokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo ethekstini. Abafundi bangangezelela ngamaleyibuli ukuhlathulula ukunukelela, ukunambitha, njll.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise ukuthoma komutjho/kwemitjho ukutlola umutjho namkha mibili ngalokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo.
- 6 Kokugcina, vumela abafundi ukobana bajike bese bakhulumu nomlingani, begodu babelane ngalokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo.

## UKULINGISA/UKWENZA UMDLALO NGENDATJANA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni, namkha endaweni ethulileko ngaphandle.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi bazakulingisa benze samdlalo iingcenyenye zendatjana abazifundileko.
- 3 Phakamisa incwadi ekulu. Funda ikhasi lokuthoma.
- 4 Nikela abafundi ilayelo ngalokho ekufanele bakulingise bakwenze samdlalo. ( ngaphakathi kwehlelo lokufundisa)
- 5 Lingisa nenze samdlalo ilayelo nabafundi.
- 6 Buyelela ekhagini ngalinye.
- 7 Bandula abafundi ukobana balalele itshwayo elithi kufanele bathule begodu balalele lokha nawufunda ikhasi hlangana nalokho okwenzekako.

## UKUCOCA NGOKUPHIMISA NAMKHA NGOKUTLOLA PHASI OKUTJHIWO YINDATJANA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kuhle ukuze bakulalele.
- 2 Landela amagadango ehlelweni lokufundisa ukobana ucoce nabafundi ngencenyenye yendatjana.
- 3 Kokuthoma, uzakulingisa ucoce ngokhunye okubuya endatjaneni.
- 4 Okulandelako, uzakutjela abafundi ukobana bacabange ngokhunye okusendatjaneni – akukafaneli bakope lokho wena ococe namkha obike ngakho.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho abafundi BAZAKUJIKA BESE BAKHULUMA begodu babelane ngemibiko yabo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Kokugcina, uzakubiza abafundi abambalwa ukobana bazokwabelana ngemibiko yabo nabanye abafundi ngetlasini.

- 7 Nangabe isifundo simbiko otlolwa phasi, yeke abafundi bazakudweba/batbole imibiko yabo eencwadini zabo.

### ISIFUNDO SOKUZWISISA ESITLOLWAKO

- 1 Ngaphambi kwesifundo, tlola isihloko setheksti njengesihlokwana ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelako, tlola imibuzo yokuzwisisa ebhodini, kanye nemitjho ethomako mayelana neependulo. (Lapha kuthogeka khona)
- 3 Tjela abafundi ukobana bavule iincwadi zabo bese batlola isihloko.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi, bayokucabanga bebatole iimpendulo zemibuzo le.
- 5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, bese uyahlathulula nakufunekako.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bona akutlhogeki bona batbole phasi imibuzo, abatbole iimpendulo kwaphela.
- 7 Khambakhamba hlangana begodu usize abafundi ababhalelwako.
- 8 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina, hlola iimpendulo zabafundi nabo, begodu ubavumele ukobana balungise imisebenzi yabo.



## UkuFunda kweSiqhema esikhokhelwako

---

**Umnqopho:** Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye afundela phezulu ayedwa, nangokuhlathululako kabanzi ukwakha amakghono abutheknikihi bokufunda namakghono wokuzwisisa nomfundi ngamunye. Ukunikela boke abafundi abaseleko ngetlasini ithuba bonyana bazijayeze ukufunda amagama wetjhada, amagama asetjenziswa kanengi nalawo angasetjenziswa khulu, imitjho etjhugulukako, ngaphambi kokujedelela wena ngokwakho imisebenzi yokuzwisisa emifitjhani etloliweko. emisebenzini.

Kuqakatheke khulu bonyana ulalele umfundi omunye nomunye nakafunda ayedwa, okungasenani kanye ngeveke.

### KUFANELE WENZEINI NALABO ABASELEKO NGETLASINI:

- 1 Ngaphambi kobana uthome nesikhathi sokufunda kwesiqhema esikhokhelwako, kufanele uthome ngokuhlasisa boke abafundi ubanikele iincwadi zabo namaphepha wokusebenzela wokuFunda angatjhugululwa.
- 2 Yiba isiqiniseko sokobana amaphepha wokusebenzela avikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amaflipfayili namkha amaplastiki wokufaka aziinkhwanyana.
- 3 Bandula abafundi ngomsebenzi wangamalanga weLimi leKhaya wokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa siQhema ngendlela elandelako:
  - a Hlalisa abafundi phasi ubanikele amaphepha wabo wokufunda wokusebenzela.
  - b Hlathulula umsebenzi wokuthoma wephepha lokusebenzela okufanele uqedelelw.
  - c Biza isiqhema ukobana sizokufundela
  - d Nasele ulalele woke umfundi osesiqhemeni, buyisela isiqhema emuva siyohlala phasi eentulweni zabo.

- e** Layela itlasi bonyana lenze umsebenzi wokutjhugulula, ofana nokuthi: Utitjhere uthi; umnyanya wokudansa; Wigili, wigili, kghadza; namkha Isitulo sami nami
    - *Yeleta: Imizuzu engama-30 kusikhathi eside khulu ukobana abafundi abancani bangahlala begodu basebenze ngokuthula begodu bazisebenze bona ngokwabo. Ngesizathu lesi, kuqakathekile ukwenza umsebenzi wokutjhuguluka ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuphumula nokwenza izinto ezhlekisako nokuzithabulula.*
  - f** Buyelela ulugise itlasi ngamaphepha wabo womsebenzi
  - g** Hlathulula umsebenzi olandelako wephepha lokusebenzela ekufanele uqedelelw
  - h** Biza isiqhema esinye ukobana sizokufundela
- 4** Kumbono omuhle wokobana uhlalise umfundu obambela kude umhhalise eqadi kwaloyo okghonako ukufunda, ukuze njengombana abafundi bafunda amaphepha wokusebenzela, kungaba khona ukufundisana nabangani.

#### **IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAPHEPHA WOKUSEBENZELA:**

- 1** Iphepha lokusebenela ngalinye linemisebenzi eli-Ngeveke kunamasetjheni weenqhema zokufunda ezikhokhelwako ezili-10 ezhlanganako qobe yiveke. Yeke, esinye nesinye isiqhema sinethuba lokusebenza notitjhere kanye ngeveke. Lokhu kutjho bonyana abafundi bazokuqedu imisebenzi yephepha lokuSebenzela ngesikhathi samasetjheni ali-9.
- 2 Amatshwayo akhumbuza abafundi ngalokho ekufanele bakwenze qobe lilanga:**
  - a** Umlomo uikhumbuza abafundi bonyana batjho umdumo wamagama.
  - b** Ilihlo likhumbuza abafundi bonyana kufuneka bafunde amagama la ngokuwakhumbula.
  - c** Umntwana oyedwa ukhumbuza abafundi ukobana bazifundele ngokwabo.
  - d** Abantwana ababili bakhumbuza abafundi ukobana bafunde nomngani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukobana kufanele bagwale namkha batlole.
- 3** Irhelo eliphephileko lamatjhada woke namagama abawafundileko avela kanengi libekiwe. Iindatjana ezitja zihleliwe ngokusebenzisa itjhada namagama weveke avela kanengi, begodu nangokufaka hlangana itjhada namagama avela kanengi afundiswe esikhathini esidlulileko. Lokhu kutjho kobana abafundi angeze bahlangabezane namagama ephepheni lokusebenzela abangazange bawabone ngaphambilini.

#### **UKUNIKELA IINQHEMA NOKUKHETHA ITHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO:**

- 1** Eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zesikolo, lalela umfundu omunye nomunye nakafunda ayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhriki engenzasi ukobana uhlukanise abafundi ngokuya kwamakghono wabo.
- 3** Beka abafundi eenqhemeni ezinekghono elifanako.
- 4** Kileli hlelo, kuneenkala ezili-10 qobe yiveke zokulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kutjho bonyana ungabumba iinqhema ezifika kwezili-Nangabe ubumba ezingaphasi

kwezili-10, ungasebenzisa iinkhala zeenkathi ezingezelelweko ukobana usebenze nabafundi abahluleka ukufunda.

- 5** KuThrekha yakho uzokuthola iforomo ukobana utole amabizo wabafundi besiqhema ngasinye, nethebula ekusiza ukobana ubone lokho isiqhema ngasinye esikufundileko.
- 6** **Sibawa utjheje:** irubhrigi le ihlukanisa abafundi ngokwesisekelo namkha ngokudzimelala kumakghono wabo wokufunda wesithekniki namkha atheknikhali.
- 7** Nangabe kunabafundi abanengi abasezingeni elifanako, kungenzeka ufone ukusebenzisa isifundo sokuzwisia njengenye godu indlela yokuhlukanisa isiqhema.
- 8** **Etlasini labafundi abama-40, kungaba nalokhu:**
  - Angeze kwaba nesiqhema esipheleleko ezingeni loku-1, kungaba nabafundi abambalwa kwaphela aba ngamunye
  - Isiqhema esi-1 ezingeni lesi-2
  - Iinqhema ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 ezingeni lesi-3
  - Iinqhema ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 ezingeni lesi-4
  - Isiqhema esi-1 namkha ezi-2 ezingeni lesi-5

Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga loku-1	Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-2	Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-3	Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-4	Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo akazi nalinye igama namkha wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo akabonakali anelemuko lamanye amatjhada wamaledere amanengi ahlobanako.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi kwaphela amagama ambalwa ajayelekileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo akabonakali anelemuko lamanye amatjhada wamaledere ahlobanako NAMKHA abafundi laba batlhoga isizo elinengi ukobana bafunde amagama abangakhange bawabone ngaphambilini.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo utlhoga isizo lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada emagameni abangakhange bawabone ngaphambilini.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko begodu unekghono lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada emagameni abangakhange bawabone.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ngasikhathi utlhoga isizo lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada abudisi.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ufunda butjhelela.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amagma amanengi ajayelekileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo angakwazi ukulemuka avenge amatjhada emagameni angakhange awabone ngaphambilini</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ufunda butjhelela nangokuphan-dlusela.</li> <li>• Lo ngomunye wabafundi abafunda kuhle khulu ngetlasini.</li> </ul>

## KUYINI ESINGAKWENZA NGESIQHEMA NGASINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO:

- 1 Biza isiqhema sizokufundela.
  - a Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana boke baphethe itheksti ekungiyo.
  - b Hlalisa isiqhema ngesiyingilizi namkha ngendulungu.
  - c Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama abonwa ngamehlo abawafundileko. Tjengisa isiqhema amafletjhikarada wamagama la bese bazijayeze ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelako, nikela abafundi imizuzwana embalwa ukufunda ingcenyе yetheksti ngokuzijamela begodu buthule.
  - e Ngemva kwalokho, Ngesinye isikhathi, bawa umfundи ngamunye afundele phezulu ingcenyе yetheksti, ngokwakhe.
- 2 Ngesikhathi sokufunda kwesiqhema esikhokhelwako, kuqakathekile bonyana ukhumbule uku:
  - a **Khomba amagama avela kanengi.** Khumbuza abafundi bona kunamanye amagama avela kanengi, kangangokobana kufanele ukuwafunda ngokuwabona.
  - b **Akha amakghono wokulemuka amatjhada.** Nangabe umfundи akawazi ukufunda igama, ungamsizi ngaleso sikhathi. Kungcono, ukhuthaze umfundи ukutjho umdumo wegama, bese uhlanganisa imidumo ndawonye ukwakha igama.
  - c **Buka bewukhuthaze abafundi.** Yenza ukufunda ngesiqhema kube lilemuko elihle elakhako kubafundi begodu usebenzise isikhathi lesi ukobana uzame wakhe ukuzithembra kwabafundi.
  - d **Akha ukufunda butjhelela.** Siza abafundi ukobana bakghone ukufunda butjhelela. ukwenza ngcono ekufundeni kwabo ngokutjhelela. Tjhela abafundi bona ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale kwangathi bayakhuluma. Yenza isibonelo sokufunda butjhelela bese abafundi batjho ngemuva kwakho.
  - e **Akha ukuzwisia kokufunda.** Tjela abafundi bona kufanele ngaso soke isikhathikufanele bacabange ngalokho abafundako. Fundisa abafundi ukobana bakhokhe umoya, baphumule, babuyeles muva bafunde godu ngalokho abakufundileko nangabe balahlekelwe yihlathululo. Fundisa abafundi ukobana babone izinto ngelihlo lengqondo lokha nabafundako – bakhe ibhayisikobho yalokho abafunda ngakho eenhloko zabo. Fundisa abafundi ukobana bazame begodu bakhumbule ngalokho abakufundileko. Okhunye godu khuthaza abafundi ukobana babuze lokha nakunento abangayizwisisiko.

## UKUTLHOGONYELWA KWAMAPHEPHA WOKUSEBENZELA WOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Kumqondo omuhle ukubeka amaphepha wokusebenzela ngaphakathi kweflipfayili namkha ipakana yeplastiki lokha abafundi nabawasebenzisako.
- 2 Tlhogomela kuhle amaphepha la wokusebenzela begodu uwabeke kuhle nasele baqedile ukuwasebenzisa.
- 3 Kufanele ukghone ukusebenzisa iphepha elifanako lokusebenzela neminyakeni eminengi ezako, njengombana abafundi abatloleli kiwo. Kunalokho, batlolela eencwadini zabo zemisetjenzana.

## OKUJAMISELA UKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO

Khumbula bonyana isizathu sokuFunda kweSiqhema esiKhokhelwako kukulalela umfundi ngamunye nakafunda ayedwa, ukuze ubasize ukobana bakhe ukwenza lokhu, namkha nangabe uyahluleka ululawula ukuziphatha kwabafundi ngetlasini lokha nawulalele isiqhema esifundako, kukhona enye indlela ongajamiselela ngayo.

Ngesikhathi sokuFunda kweSiqhema esiKhokhelwako, hlalisa boke abafundi emadeskeni wabo namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelako:

- 1 Hlathulula umsebenzi wokuthoma wephepha lokusebenzela abafanele bawenze.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, biza umfungi ngamunye eze etafuleni yakho azokufundela phezulu.
- 3 Lalela umfundi ngamunye nakafunda ezingeni elifaneleko letheksti.
- 4 Yakha amakghono wabafundi wobuthekhniki.
- 5 Ngemva kwemizuzu eli-15, layela itlasi ukobana yenze umsebenzi wokudlulela phambili.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, buyelela uhlalise abafundi eenhlalweni zabo namaphepha lokusebenzela wabo.
- 7 Hlathulula umsetjenzana olandelako ebafanele bawenze.
- 8 Ragela phambili nokubizela umfundi ngamunye etafuleni yakho ukobana azokufundela phezulu.

Nangabe uthatha isiquonto sokobana usebenzisa lendlela yokujamiselela ukulalela kokufunda, qinisekisa bona ulalela umfundi ngamunye okungasenani kanye ngeveke.



## Ikambiso yokutlola

---

*Umnqopho: Kukufundisa abafundi ikambiso yokubeka umsuka wemiqondo yabo ibe ngokutloliweko ngesekelo elithileko.*

Kukutjengisa abafundi bonyana ukusebenza ngekambiso kubanikela ithuba lokutjhugulula, lokutsenga nokwenza ngcono imicabango yabo, kunokobana ‘bayenze kuhle ngethuba/ngokulinga kokuthoma’.

*Ikambiso yokutlola inesigaba sokuhlela, sokutlama, soku-editha, sokuveza begodu nokwethula. Ingaba ezine lezi zekambiso yokutlola zaziswa emaGreyidini amathathu, njengombana baba nekghono elikhulako.*

## UKUHLELELA UKUTLOLA

- 1 Ehlelweni leli, ukuhlela/ukuplana kunqophe ekufundiseni abafundi bonyana bangahlela bunjani ngokusebenzisa:
  - a Irhelo
  - b Umebhe-ngqondo

- 2 Ngaphambili kobana abafundi batlame ihlelo/iplani okungeyabo, ufanele ubatjengise yona, ukuze bazi kuhle bonyana benza ini. Ihlelo lokufundisa liyakuhlalha kobana ukwenze bunjani lokhu.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi bonyana ngaso soke isikhathi UCABANGA ngalokho ozokutlola ngakho. Ufanele uhlathulule ngemicabango yakho ngokuyikhulum, ukuze abafundi bakghone ukuyizwa.
- 4 Sebenzisa ithemplayithi yokuhlela ukutlama lakho ihlelo lokutlolela.
- 5 Okulandelako, nikela abafundi imizuzwana embalwa ukuze bacabange ngalokho abazokutlola ngakho.
- 6 Vumela abafundi baphenduke bacoce, begodu babelane nabalingani babo ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Ekugcineni hlalha bewusekele abafundi njengombana basebenzisa ithemplayithi lokuhlela ukuqedelela amahlelo okungewabo.

### **TLAMA UKUTLOLA**

- 1 Ngaphambili kobana isifundo sithome, buyelela utole ebhodini ifreyimu yakho yokutlola esuselwe esifundweni sangoMvulo. Tlola ifreyimu yethemplayithi yokutlolela ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelako, hlathulula ngokufitjhani begodu ulingise/utjengise ngendlela abafundi bazokusebenzisa ngayo amahlelo/amaplanu wabo ukutlama ukutlhathabeja
- 3 Tjengisa abafundi ithemplayithi yefreyimu yokutlolela ezobasiza ukwenza lokho.
- 4 Lokha abafundi nebaqedelela itlhatlhabejo labo, khambahamba ngetlasini ube ubanikele isekelo.

### **UKU-EDITHA/UKULUNGISA UMTLOLO**

- 1 Tlola irhelo loku-editha/lokulungisa elisehlelweni lokufundisa etjhokhbhodini
- 2 Ifunde bese uhlathululela abafundi indlela esetjenzisiweko
- 3 Ungahle uthande ukutjengisa abafundi indlela abangalungisa ngayo amaphutha ajayelekileko.
- 4 Vumela abafundi kobana ba-edithe begodu bebalungise imitlolo yabo, ngokusebenzisa irhelo lokuhlola.

### **UKUVEZA NOKWETHULA UMTLOLO**

- 1 Layela abafundi kobana batbole ngobuthakga umtlolo wabo wokugcina.
- 2 Nikela abafundi ithuba lokutjhintjelana ngeencwadi begodu bafunde imtlolo yabanye
- 3 Nikela abafundi abahlukeneko ithuba lokwabelana ngemitlolo yabo ngokuyifundela itlasi loke
- 4 Bawa abanye babafundi bonyana babuyelete batbole indinyana zabo ephepheni bese bayayigwala, begodu bayitlikitle. Khangisa imitlolo leyo ngetlasini eboden

- 5 Buthelela iincwadi zabafundi. Uvumeleke kobana utshwaye ngokuhleliweko iingcenye zokutlola ezi-2 kwaphela ngethemu, usebenzisa irubhrigi enikelweko. Nalokha kunjalo, uyabawiwa bonyana ufunde bewuphawule ngengcenye yomtlolo wokugcina womfundu womunye nomunye umzombe.
- 6 Ngiyabuyelela, ukuzithemba kuyingcenye eqakathekileko yokuthuthukisa amakghono wokutlola.



## Amaqhinga wokutlola

*Umnqopho: kukuhlomisa abafundi ngamaqhinga amanengi asebenza ngamazinga ahlukeneko ukubasiza ukutjhugulula imikhumbulo yabo ibe kutlola okumsuka/kwemvelo.*

- 1 Landela ihlelo lokufundisa ukuqedelela umsebenzi wokutlola weveke neveke.
- 2 Emahlelweni wokufundisa, uzokuyeleta kobana ngaso soke isikhathi kulandelwa ihlelo elifanako. Lokhu kwenzeleta ukusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi bonyana bangalindela ini eemfundweni zokutlola. Lokhu kusiza ukwakha ukuzethemba.
- 3 Uzokuyeleta kobana amaqhinga ahlukeneko afundiswa abafundi kabuthaka ukuze bakghone ukuqedelela ngepumelelo amafreyimu wemitjho.
- 4 Umnqopho kukobana ekugcineni abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa amaqhinga lawa ngokuzenzakalela.
- 5 Amaqhinga lawa asiza abafundi ukobana bazizwe bazithemba ngokutlola kwabo ngokubatjengisa bonyana kunemilandelande yamagadango alandelwako lokha nabatlolako.

### IQHINGA LOKU-1: UTITJHERE UTHOMA NGOKUTJENGISA UKUTLOLA

- a Utitjhere uthoma ngokutjengisa umsebenzi etlasini loke (utjengisa itlasi loke ngakho koke abazokwenza).
- b Ngokubona okwenziwa ngutitjhere, abafundi baba nomqondo ocacileko ngomsebenzi.

### IQHINGA LESI-2 ABATLOLI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBILI KOBANA BATOLE

- a Ukutlola kusisenzo sokubeka imicabango ephepheni.
- b Okutjho bona abatloli bafanele bathome ngokucabanga bese bathatha isiquonto sokobana bazokutlola ngani ngaphambili kobana batole.
- c Lokhu begodu kutjho bonyana akunampendulo ekungizonofana ekungasingizo. – Omunye nomunye umtloli unemicabango okungeyakhe azokutlola ngayo.
- d Ngaso soke isikhathi nikela abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga bonyana bafuna ukutlola ngani.

### **IQHINGA LESI-3: ABATLOLI BATHALA UMUDA KELINYE NELINYE IGAMA**

- a** Abafundi bacabanga ngomutjho abafuna ukutlola ngawo, bese bawutjho uzwakale
- b** Babala inani lamagama elisemutjhweni, bese bathala umuda ojamele elinye nelinye igama.
- c** Imida ifanele ithalwe ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu ehasini ukuya phasi.
- d** Imida ifanele ilingane nobude bamagama ewajameleko.
- e** Kufanele kutjhiywe iinkhala hlangana namagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komutjho abafundi bafanele babeke ungcí.
- g** Lapha kunemida khona, abafundi bazalisa amagama ajayelekileko,nofana balinge ukutlola itjhada lokuthoma legama ngaphambili kobana babawe isizo. Lokhu kunikela isakhiwo somtlolo womfundí, okwakha ukuzethembá. Nabafundi ababhalelwako nabo bangathoma ikambiso yokutlola ngendlela le.

### **IQHINGA LE - 4: ABATLOLI BASEBENZISA IINSIZA UKUTLOLA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi kobana bangabawi isizo lokutlola woke amagama angakajayeiki. Bafanele bathome ngokusebenzisa ezinye iinsiza ukuthola bonyana bangawatlola bunjani amagama angakajayeiki, isibonelo:
  - Amagama asebodení lamagama
  - Ezinye zeencwadi
  - Irhelo lokupeleda
  - Bangabuza nabalingani babo abangetlasini.

### **IQHINGA LESI-5: ABATLOLI BASEBENZISA IMIKHUMBULO YABO UKUTLOLA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi bafanele balinge ukukhumbula amagama abawafundileko, begodu batlole amagama lawo ukusukela emikhumbulweni yabo.

### **IQHINGA LESI-6: UMTLOLI UTJHO AMAGAMA KABUTHAKA KWANGATHI YIKGHURU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukutjho igama elingaziwako kabuthaka khulu ukuze akwazi ukuzwa umehluko wamatjhada walo. (ukulihlukanisa)
- b** Okulandelako, fundisa abafundi ukutlola phasi woke amatjhada abawezwako. (bangahle bangapeledi kuhle igama, kodwana lokhu kuzokuba kuthoma ukutlola amagama angaziwako. Isibonelo, njengokuthi ubaba angatlolwa njengokuthi udadanofana daad. Utitjhore angakha phezulu kwalokhu abese utjengisa umtloli ukupeleda ekungikho).

- c Linga ukufunda umtlolo wabafundi, begodu babuke ngokusebenzisa ilwazi labo lamatjhada ukulinga ukwakha amagama. Leli likghono eliqakathileko lokukhuthaza.

#### **IQHINGA LESI-7: ABATLOLI BAFUNDA LOKHO ABAKUTLOLAKO**

- a Abafundi bafundula phezulu imitjho yabo bazifundela bonanofana umlingani. Ukufunda umtlolo womunye uwufundela abalingani kwenza ikambiso yokutlola izwakale kuhle khulu.
- b Njengombana basenza lokhu, bayazihlola bonyana abakatjhiyi ngaphandle amanye wamagama.
- c Babuye bahlolle nokobana ihlelo lokulandelana kwamagama lilungile/lingilo
- d Okuqakatheke khulu, hlela lokhu kuhle ukuze abafundi bathabele ikambiso yokufunda beka lokhu, begodu bebazikhakhazise ngalokho abakutlolileko.

#### **IQHINGA LOBU-8: ABATLOLI BAYAPHENDUKA BACOCE/BACOCISANE**

- a Ngeenkathi ezihlukeneko zesifundo, abafundi bangaphenduka baqale abalingani babo, badlhiegane ngokukhuluma.
- b Lokhu kungasetjenziselwa ukwabelana ngemibono yokobana bangatlola ngani, ukufundelana ngemitlolo yabo, ukutjelana/ukucocelana ngeenthombe zabo, nanyana bahlolane kobana bawisisile ngalokho okufanele bakwenze.
- c Fundisa abafundi ukuqalana bese bakhulumele phasi lokha nabaphendukako begodu bakhulume.

#### **IQHINGA LE-9: UKUBAMBA IKHONFERENSI/UMHLANGANO OMNCANI**

- a Leli liqhinga eliqakathekileko elingasetjenziswa ngesikhathi abafundi nabatlolako.
- b Khambahaba getlasini, bese uyajama lapha ubona khona umfundti otlhagako/ofuna isizo.
- c Bamba umhlangano omncani nomfundti loyo.
- d Zibandakanye nomsebenzi womfundti, mlalele umfundti, begodu umsize nakutlhogekako.
- e Khumbula ukunikela boke abafundi isikhathi sokusizwa ngamunye, begodu nokubabuka ngokulinga nangokwenza ngcono kwabo.

**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**Ukuzijayeza**

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

### **YETHULA UMMONGO: UKUFUMANA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)**

- 1 Tjela abafundi kobana unyaka lo, sizofunda imimmongo ehlukileko
- 2 Hlathulula kobana ummongo mbono omkhulu ozohlahlha ukufunda kwethu sisoke.
- 3 Thala indulungu/isekele enegama elithi isikolo phakathi naphakathi ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Wazi ini ngesikolo?
- 5 Tlola imibono yabafundi magega nomebhe ngqondo. Hlela imibono efanako ndawonye.
- 6 Nangabe abafundi batlhaga nokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelelako ekhuthazako njenga le
  - a elandelako:
    - Uqabanga kobana sizokwenza ini esikolweni?
    - Uzizwa bunjani ngokuba sesikolweni?
    - Kuyini ozizwa kukuthabisa khulu?

### **ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO**

- 1 Hlathulula kobana emnyakeni lo, sizofunda amagama amanengi amatjha ukusisiza ukuphandlusela imicabango nemibono yethu ngcono!
- 2 Fundisa usebenzisa isirhunyezi esichaza uku khomba, yenza, tjela, itjho (KYTI PATS)
- 3 Khangisa amagama neentjengisi ebhodini lelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Fanako
    - Phakamisa 1–5 yemino.
    - Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele baphakamise inani ELIFANAKO lemino.
    - Buyelela ka 4–5



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathulula kobana sizokuba nehlelo elihlekileko lokwaba iincwadi.
- 2 Khetha ihlelo elizolungela itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Ukusebenzisa abatjheji beencwadi.**
- 3 Hlathulula kobana unyaka lo woke, omunye nomunye uzokuthola ithuba lokuba mtjheji weencwadi. Iveke le, sizozijayeza lokho umjtheji weencwadi afanele akwenze kobana azi begodu abe alungele lokho afanele akwenze.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi lapho iincwadi zokutlolela zizobekwa khona nendlela ezihlukaniswe ngayo (ngeenqhema, amarhemo njll.)

- 5 Tjengisa abafundi kobana bafanele badobhe bunjani iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela lesiqhema, ireyi njll.
- 6 Batjengise kobana bazabe bunjani iincwadi ngokutjheja, ngokuyeleta begodu namasinya (Abakafaneli baphose iincwadi)
- 7 Biza abafundi abambalwa (inani lizakuya ngokuhlelwa kweetiasi lakhho)
- 8 Layela abatjheji beencwadi ukuzijayeza ukwaba iincwadi.
- 9 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi ngokuthula.
- 10 Nasele omunye nomunye umfundu anencwadi yakhe, hlathulula kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokuba nesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 11 Tjengisa abafundi kobana bafanele bazibuthe bunjani iincwadi zereyi labo, isiqhema sabo njll.
- 12 Tjengisa abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi.
- 13 Biza abatjheji beencwadi bangalelo langa bazozijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: Ukufunda kwangaphambili

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathululela abafundi kobana emnyakeni lo, sizoba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Hlathululela abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezulu komada (nofana nanyana ngiyiphi indawo nangabe akukghonakali ngetlasini)
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bazodinga ukuhlala phezulu komada masinya begodu nangokuthula.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi kobana batjhidle bunjani emadeni. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 5 Khetha ihlelo lokutjhidela emadeni elizokulungela itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **ireyi ngereyi**.
- 6 Tjela abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, ukwenzela bonyana bazi kobana basereyini loku-1, ereyini lesi-2, ereyini lesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele **bakhumbule** ireyi labo.
- 8 Bizela abafundi emadeni ireyi ngereyi.
- 9 Ngemuva kobana boke bafundi bahlezi emadeni, hlathulula bonyana siding ukubuyela eentulweni zethu masinya nabuthule.
- 10 Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuyelete bunjani eentulweni zabo. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 11 Biza abafundi ireyi ngereyi libuyelete eentulweni zalo.



## Ukutlola:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaja

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

n/a

#### UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, abafundi bazogwala ngokuthi **bazizwa bunjani namhlanje esikolweni**
- 2 Sebenzisa ukumadela ukubonisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole.**
- 3 Tjela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo ngesithombe sakho, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngithabile ngokuba nabafundi abanengi abatjha!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho uqaleka uthabile ngetlasini.
- 5 Sula isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Hlathulula kobala losi bekusibonelo, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole imibono ekungeyabo

#### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Uzizwa bunjani namhlanje esikolweni?
- 2 **Layela abafundi kobana baqbange ngaphambi kokutlola**
- 3 Biza 2–3 yabafundi bazokutjela ngamazizo wabo.
- 4 Bafanele bathi: Ngizizwa...
- 5 Hlathulula kobana kwanjesi abafundi bazogwala bebatlole ngemizwa yabo.

#### UKUTLOLA

- 1 **Biza bona labo abatjheji beencwadi kobana babe iincwadi zokutlolela.**
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabatlolako, khamba khamba uzombeleze itlasi ube **nemihlangano emincani.**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjеле ngomtlolo wabo.
- 4 Khuthaza abafundi.
- 5 **Biza bona labo abatjheji beencwadi kobana babuthe iincwadi.**

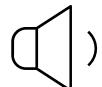


## UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Hlathulula kobana sizokuba nehlelo lokwaba **amaphepha wokusebenzela wokuFundu**
- 2 Hlathulula kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokwabela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Tjengisa abafundi lapho amaphepha wokusebenzela azokubekwa khona nokobana ahlukaniswe bunjani (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi kobana sidobha bunjani iwobhu lamaphepha wokusebenzela ngesiqhema, ireyi, njll.
- 5 Batjengise ukwaba iincwadi ngesineke, ngokuyeleta namasinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza bona laba abatjheji beencwadi bazokwaba amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukwaba amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 8 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi ngokuthula.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.

- 10** Hlathululela abafundi amatshwayo asemaphepeni wokusebenzela.
- a** Amehlo: Qala utjho amagama.
  - b** Umlomo: Itjho amagama
  - c** Umfundu munye ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d** Abafundi ababili abafundako Ukufunda ngababili.
- 11** Hlathulula kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazoba nesibopho sokubuthelela amapheda wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 12** Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuthelele bunjani amapheda wokusebenzela wereyi labo, iinqhema njll.
- 13** Tjengisa abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona amapheda wokusebenzela.
- 14** Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazozijayeza ukubuthelela amapheda wokusebenzela wokufunda.

# NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Thula itjhada elitjha namagama**

- 1 Hlathulula kobana nasenza amatjhada umnyaka lo, kuqakathekile ukulalelisa ngokuyeleta.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa UTitjhhere Uthi. Umdlalo lo ufunu kobana silalelisise khulu! Sizosebenzisa umdlalo lo kanengi woke umnyaka lo.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi imithetho:
  - a Hlathulula kobana uzokwenza imisikinyeko ehlukileko, njengokuthi thinta ihloko yakho; phaphisa ikhayithi; sikinya ipumulo yakho iye phezulu naphasi nemaqadi; yeqa kathathu; njll.
  - b Nawuthoma ngokuthi 'utitjhhere uthi', abafundi bafanele benze isenzo leso.
  - c Nawungathi 'utitjhhere uthi', abafundi bafanele bajame bangasikinyeki.
  - d Nangabe umfundu wenza isenzo ungakatjho ukuthi 'utitjhhere uthi', umfundu loyo uphumile begodu ufanele ayokuhlala phasi.
  - e Umthumbi mfundu wokugcina ojamileko.
- 4 Tjela abafundi kobana bajame.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo lo ukufikela lapha kunomfundu oyedwa ojamileko!



**Umtlolo wesandla:**

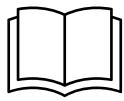
Imizuzuz eli-15

**Tlola ilederenofana amaledere/amagama/imitjho**

Ngefanelo, amagama wabafundi afanele atlolle bewanamathiselwe emadeskeni wabo ngaphambili kwelanga lokuthoma lesikolo. Nangabe lokhu akukghonakali, uzokudinga ukutlola amagama wabafundi ngaphakathi kweencwadi zabo ngaphambili kobana ungenza umsetjenzana lo.

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokwaba iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokutlolela wokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizokubekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana basidobhele bunjani isiqhemanofana ireyi labo iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela
- 4 Bakhumbuze ukwaba iincwadi ngesineke, ngokuyeleta begodu masinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa bazokuba batjheji beencwadi belanga. Kufanele kungabi bafundi obakhethe ngoMvulo.
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga ukuzijayeza ukwaba iincwadi.
- 7 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi buthule.

- 8 Nasele woke umfundi anencwadi, layela boke abafundi kobana bavule iphepha labo lokuthoma elinganalitho.
- 9 Layela abafundi kobana bakopele amagama wabo bawatlole ngeencwadini zabo zokutlolela. Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokuba nemizuzu emithathu kwaphela ukwenza lokhu. (Kuqakathekile ukubandula abafundi ukwenza lokhu masinya!)
- 10 Hlathulula kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokuba nesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele babuthelele bunjani iincwadi zamareyi wabo neenqhema njll.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi lapha bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi
- 13 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga ukuzijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizoba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezulu komada ngaphambili etlasini.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana bazodinga ukuhlala phezulu komada masinya nabuthule.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana batjhidle bunjani **emadeni**. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, bebfanele bakhambe masinya nangokutjheja!
- 5 Khetha ihlelo lokutjhidela ekhaphetheni elilungele itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **ireyi, nereyi**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, bazokwazi kobana bakuliphi ireyiloku-1, irey lesi-2, irey lesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele **bakhumbule ireyi** labo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ireyi nereyi** batjhidle emadeni.
- 9 Nasele boke abantwana bahlezi emadeni, hlathulula kobana nasifunda ngokwabelana, kunemitetho esitjela kobana sihlale bunjani emadeni.
- 10 Buza abafundi: Ngiziphi ezinye izinto oqabanga kobana ziqaqathekile nasihlezi emadeni sisoke?
- 11 Khulumani ngeminye yemibono nabafundi, njengokungathinti abanye abantu, ukungathathi indawo enengi, ukulalela isikhulumi, njll.
- 12 Hlathulula begodu utjengise abafundi kobana sihlala bunjani emadeni nasifunda ngokwabelana, bunje:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise iinyawonofana amadolo aye phezulu, senzele kobana kube nendawo eyanelo woke umuntu.
  - b Sibeka izandla zethu phezulu emathangeninofana emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Sithula silalele nakufundwa indatjana.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla nasifuna ukukhulumu.
- 13 Layela boke abafundi ukuthatha imizuzwana ukuzijayeza kobana sihlala bunjani nasifunda ngokwabelana,

- 14 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zethu masinya sithulile.
- 15 Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuyela bunjani eentulweni zabo. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikameli sithinde omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 16 Biza abafundi ireyi ngereyi babuyele emuva eentulweni zabo



## **UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nehlelo lokwaba amaphepha **wokusebenzela wokuFundu**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokwabela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi lapho amaphepha wokusebenzela azobekwa khona nokobana ahlukaniswe bunjani (iinqhema, amareyi, njll).
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidobha bunjani iwobhu lamaphepha wokusebenzela ngesiqhema, ngamareyi, njll.
- 5 Batjengise ukwaba iincwadi ngokutjheja, buthaka namasinya (Abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi)
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi bangolesibili kobana bazokwaba amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukwaba amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 8 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi bathule.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatshwayo asemaphepeni wokusebenzela wokufunda.
  - a Amehlo: Qala utjho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yitjho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazobanesibopho sokubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bawabuthelele bunjani amaphepha wokusebenzela ngamareyi wabo, iinqhema, njll.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona amaphepha wokusebenzela.
- 14 Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana bazijayeze ukubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 15 Bese, nikela abafundi imibuzzo yokuhlola ilwazi masinya yomlomo uhlole umkhumbulo wabo wamatshwayo nokuzijayeza ukuphakamisa isandla nasifuna ukukhulumfa.
- 16 Buza abafundi imibuzzo enjenge:
  - a Ngiliphi itshwayo elisitjela kobana sifunde ngababili?
  - b Litjho ukuthini itshwayo lomlomo?
  - c Ufanele wenze ini nawubona isithombe somlomo?
  - d Njll.

# NgeLesithathu

## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

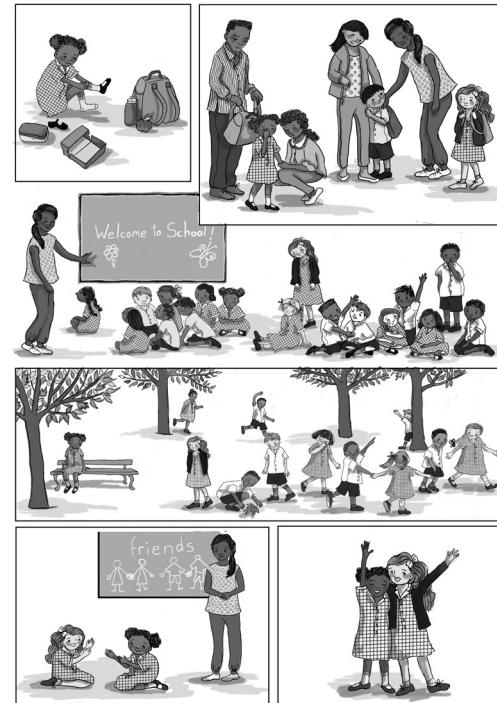


### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa i-PAT
- 2 Khangisa amagama neentjengiso ebhodini lelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Okuhlukileko
    - Nikela iincwadi zokusebenzela zabantwana
    - Gwala ibumbeko ELILULA ebhodini.
    - Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele bagwale ibumbeko ELIHLUKILEKO ngeencwadini zabo.
    - Buyelela bekube 4–5

### UKUCOCA INDATJANA ETLANYIWEKO (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlathululela abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizosebenza ngeenqhema ezincani ukucoca indatjana etlanyiweko. Sizokudinga ukutjhinga eenqhemeni ezincani masinya.
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana bafanele bakhe bunjani iinqhema ezincani. Tjengisa abafundi kobana bobani abazokuba sesiqhemeni ngasinye.
- 3 (Isibonelo: Nangabe abafundi bahlezi ngamareyi, indlela elula yokwakha iinqhema ezincani kukobana ube nabafundi ababili ereyini langaphambili baphenduke baqalane nabafundi ababili abangemuva kwabo ereyini lesibili.)
- 4 Qinisekisa kobana boke abafundi bawisisa kobana bobani abasesiqhemeni sabo nokobana bafanele baye bunjani eenqhemeni zabo.
- 5 Dlala umdlalo ukusiza abafundi ukutlama iinqhema zabo ezincani masinya begodu bathulile.
- 6 Hlathulula kobana nawutjho igama ‘khamba’ abafundi bazokuba nemizuzwana ema-30 ukuya eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 7 Nanyana ngimuphi umfundu ongekho isiqhemeni sakhe nakuphela imizuzwana ema-30 uyaphuma! Bafanele bajame ngaphambili. Dlala umdlalo lo bekusala isiqhema esisodwa. (Nakutlhogekako, nciphisa imizuzwana ibe ma-20, mizuzwana eli-10.





## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Thula amatjhada begodu namagama amatjha

IVEKE 1

- 1 Hlathulula kobana nasenza amatjhada umnyaka lo, kuqakathekile ukulalelisa ngokuyeleta okukhulu.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, sizokudlala umdlalo obizwa **UTitjhere Uthi**.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho:
  - a Hlathulula kobana uzokwenza imisikinyeko ehlukileko, njengokuthi thinta ihloko yakho; phaphisa ikhayithi; sikinya ipumulo yakho iye phezulu naphasi nemaqadi; yeqa kathathu; njll.
  - b Nawuthoma ngokuthi, 'utitjhere uthi', abafundi bafanele benze isenzo leso.
  - c Nawungathi 'utitjhere uthi', abafundi bafanele bajame bangasikinyeki.
  - d Nangabe umfundu wenza isenzo ungakatjho ukuthi 'utitjhere uthi', umfundu loyo uphumile begodu ufanele ayokuhlala phasi.
  - e Umthumbi mfundu wokugcina ojamileko.
- 4 Tjela abafundi kobana basikime.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo lo kufikela lapha kunomfundu oyedwa ojamileko!



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola ilederenofana amaledere/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokwaba iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokutlolela nokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizobekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana basidobhele bunjani isiqhemanofana ireyi labo iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela
- 4 Bakhumbuze ukwaba iincwadi ngesineke, ngokutjheja begodu masinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa kobana bazoba batjheji beencwadi belanga. Babe bafundi abangazange bakhethwe ngaphambilini.
- 6 Layela abatjheji beencwadi ukuzijayeza ukwaba iincwadi.
- 7 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi buthule.
- 8 Nasele woke umfundu anencwadi, layela boke abafundi kobana bavule iphepha labo lokuthoma elinganalitho.
- 9 Layela abafundi kobana bakopele amabizo wabo ngeencwadini zabo zokutlolela masinya. Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokuba nemizuzu emibili kwaphela ukukwenza lokho. (Kuqakathekile ukubandula abafundi ukwenza lokhu masinya!) Hlathulula kobana abafundi badinga ukwazi kuhle ukutlola amabizo wabo masinya!
- 10 Layela abafundi abasesenesikhathi esiseleko ukutlola amagama wabo godu (nofana abe amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngemizuzu emibili).

- 11 Nakuphela imizuzu emibili, layela abafundi kobana bavale iincwadi zabo.
- 12 Khumbuza abatjheji beencwadi kobana banesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bazibuthelele bunjani iincwadi erekini labo, esiqhemeni
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi.
- 15 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazozijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi

**YELELA:** *Ungaqala umtlolo wamagama wabafundi ukuhlola ngokungakahleleki kobana ngibaphi abafundi ngetlasini lakho abakwazi ukutlola amagama wabo, nokobana bakghona ukukwenza masinya kangangani lokho.*



## Ukutlola:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaje

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

n/a

## UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, abafundi bazogwala isithombe ngento yinye abayithanda ngesikolo bekube ngalesi isikhathi.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utlole.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo ngesithombe sakho, njengokuthi: Ngithanda ukudlala imidlalo ngetlasini lethu.
- 4 Sebenzisa **isifaniso** ukugwala isithombe sakho udosa phambili umdlalo ngetlasini (njengokuthi Utitjhore uthi).
- 5 Sula isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Hlathulula kobana lokhu bekusibonelo, kodwana abafundi bafanele beze nemibono yabo.

## IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Kuyini okuthanda ngesikolo bekube ngalesi isikhathi?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambili kokutlola**.
- 3 Biza 2–3 yabafundi bazokutjela ngokhunye abakuthandako ngesikolo.
- 4 Bafanele bathi: Ngithanda...
- 5 Hlathulula kobana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala bebatlole imibono yabo!

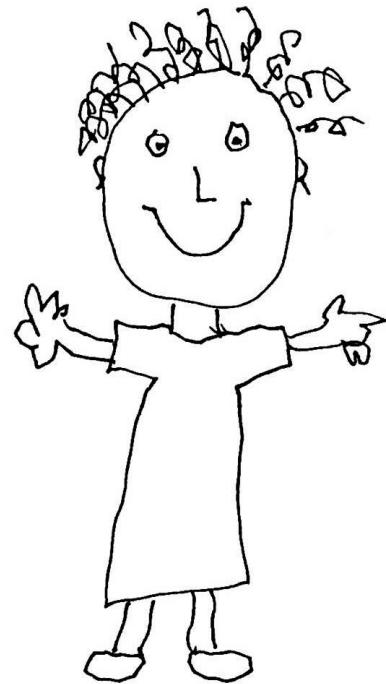
## UKUTLOLA

- 1 Biza bona labo abatjheji beencwadi ukwaba iincwadi zokutlolela.**
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba uzombeleze itlasi uqedelele imihlangano **emincani**.**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.**
- 4 Khuthaza abafundi.**

## UKUPHENDUKA UKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi 2–3, layela abafundi ukubeka iimpensa zabo.**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana **nasiphenduka sikhulume**, siphendukela kumlingani sicoce!**
- 3 Layela abafundi uku **phenduka bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.**

*Phanyeka umtlolo wabafundi ezingeni lelihlo lomfundu magega netlasi. Lokhu kusiza abafundi ukuba nekulumiswano ngommongo*



utitjhhere



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako: Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nehlelo lokunikela **amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazukunikela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi lapho amaphepha wokusebenzela azobekwa khona nokobana ahlukaniswe bunjani (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidobha bunjani iwobhu lamaphepha wokusebenzela ngesiqhema, ireyi, njll.
- 5 Bakhumbuze ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokuyeleta namasinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi bangoLesithathu kobana bazokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Balayele kobana bazijayeye ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela nokufunda.
- 8 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi bathule.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi amatshwayo asemaphpheni wokusebenzela wokufunda.
  - a Amelo: Qala begodu utjho amagama.
  - b Umlomo: phimisa amagama
  - c umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako Ukufunda ngababili.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana namhlanjesi ngoLesithathu, ngokunjalo abafundi abaqale msetjenzana wangoLesithathu.
- 12 Modela abafundi kobana bawenze bunjani umsetjenzana lo, ngokusebenzisa amatshwayo.
- 13 Ngemuva kwalokho, hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele benze lokhu **ngokuzijamela**. (Yeqa ukufunda ngababili namhlanjesi!)
- 14 Hlathulula kobana lokha nasenza **ukufunda ngokuzijamela**, sifanele si:
  - a qale emaphpheni wethu.
  - b linge ukufunda buthule amagama asemaphpheni wethu.
  - c nange singazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduzana nathinofana sileqe igama lelo.
- 15 Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokuzijayeza ukufunda kwabo ngokuzijamela. Khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu wenze isiqinisekiso sokobana abafundi bazibandakanya nephepha lokusebenzela.
- 16 Ngemuva kwemizuzu emi-5, khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokuba nelungelo lokubutha iamaphepha wokusebenzea wokufunda.
- 17 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bawabuthe bunjani amaphepha wabo wokusebenzela ngamareyi wabo, ngesiqhema, njll.
- 18 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bafanele bawabeke kuphi amaphepha wokusebenzela.

- 19** Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazozijayeza ukubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 20** Ngemuva kwalokho, nikela ngokurhabako imibuzo yomlomo ukuhlola imikhumbulo yabo begodu nokuzijayeza ukuphakamisa isandla lokha nabafuna ukukhulumma.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo njengokuthi:
- a** Liyini itshwayo elisitjela kobana sifunde ngabibili?
  - b** Litjho ukuthini itshwayo lomlomo?
  - c** Sifanele senze ini lokha nasibona isithombe somlomo?
  - d** Njll.

# NgeLesine

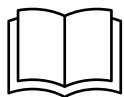


## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### UkuHlukanisa ngeengcezu nokuVanga

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana lokha nasenza amatjhada umnyaka lo, kuqakathekile kobana ulalelisise ngokuyelela.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje sizodlala umdlalo omutjha obizwa **Sikinyeka, sikinyeka, kghadza.**
- 3 **Hlathulula imithetho:**
  - a Hlathulula kobana uzokusebenzisa amagama amabili: sikinyeka no kghadza.
  - b Nawuthi sikinyeka, abafundi bafanele basikinyeke.
  - c Nawuthi 'kghadza' bafanele bajame bangasikinyeki bebathule!
  - d Nange abafundi 'bangakghadzi' bazokuphuma!
- 4 Tjela abafundi kobana basikime.
- 5 Ithi: sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, kghadza!
- 6 Biza nanoma ngimuphi umfundu ongakaghadi ahlale phasi!
- 7 Buyelela iinkhathi ezimbadlwana.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### UkuFunda kwesibili

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana kilo umnyaka, sizokuba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezulu **komada** ngaphambili etlasini.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana kuzokudingeka bonyana siye **emadeni** masinya begodu buthule.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi kobana baye bunjani **emadeni**. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, begodu bafanele bakhambé masinya nangokuyelela!
- 5 Khetha ihlelo lokuya emadeni elisebenzela itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi **ireyi ngereyi**
- 6 Tjela abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, bazokwazi kobana baseReyini loku-1, eReyini lesi-2, eReyini lesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele **bakhumbule amareyi wabo**.
- 8 Biza abafundi batjhidle emadeni ireyi ngereyi.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bahlale bunjani emadenii nasifunda ngokwabelana, bunje:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise iinyawonofana amadolo aye phezulu, senzelela bonyana indawo yanele woke umuntu,
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu phezulu emathangeni wethunofana emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula lokha nakufundwa indatjana.

- d** Siphakamisa isandla sethu nasifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10** Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngoKwabelana, abafundi bafanele balalele ngokuyeleta iindatjana.
- 11** Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sabantwana esingetlasini.
- 12** Buza abafundi imibuzo olandelako. Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele baphakamise isandla sabo lokha nabafuna ukuphendula.
- a** Ubona ini esithombeni?
  - b** Ungathanda kobana itlasi lakho libe njengaleli?
  - c** Ungathanda bonyana itlasi lakho libe bunjani?
- 13** Layela boke abafundi kobana bazijayezeimizuzwana embalwa bonyana sihlala bunjani nasifunda ngokwabelana.
- 14** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eenhlalweni zethu masinya begodu buthule.
- 15** Tjengisa abafundi bonyana babuyele bunjani emuva eenhlalweni zabo. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikameli sithinde omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta.
- 16** Biza abafundi ngereyi nereyi babuyele eenhlalweni zabo.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nendlela ehlekileko yokunikela amaPhepha **wokusebenzela wokuFundu**
- 2** Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji bazokunikela itlasi amaphepha nokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3** Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizokubekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidobha bunjani iwobhu lamaphepha wokusebenzela ngesiqhema, ngereyi, njll.
- 5** Bakhumbuze kobana anikelwa bunjani amaphepha wokusebenzela ngesineke, ngokuyeleta namasinya (Bangaphosi iincwadi)
- 6** Biza abatjheji beencwadi abatjha bangolesine kobana banikele amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7** Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela nokufunda.
- 8** Balayele kobana bahlale phasi buthule.
- 9** Balayele kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10** Khumbuza abafundi ngamatshwayo asemaphepheni wokusebenzela wokufunda:
  - a** Amehlo: Qala begodu utjho amagama.
  - b** Umlomo: Itjho amagama.
  - c** Umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d** Abafundi ababili abafundako: ukufunda ngababili
- 11** Hlathulula kobana namhlanje kungolesithathu, ngalokho – ke abafundi bafanele baqale emsetjenzaneni wangoLesine.

- 12** Modelela abafundi ukwenza umsetjenzana, ngokusebenzisa amatshwayo.
- 13** Ngemuva kwalokho, hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele benze lokhu **ngokuzijamela** (yeqa ukufunda ngababili kwanamhlanje!)
- 14** Hlathulula kobana nasifunda ngokuzijamela, sifanele si:
- a** Qale emaphenephi angewethu.
  - b** Linge ukufunda amagama asephepheni buthule.
  - c** Nasingalaziko igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathinofana sileqe.
- 15** Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokuzijayeza ukufunda ngokuzijamela. Khamba khamba  
ngetlasini uqinisekise kobana abafundi bazibandakanya nephepha lokusebenzela.
- 16** Ngemuva kwemizuzu emihlanu, khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi  
bazokuba nesibopho sokubuthelela amaphewha wokusebenzela nokufunda.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bawa buthelele bunjani amaphewha wabo  
wokusebenzela womuda, isiqhema njll sabo.
- 18** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bawabeke kuphi amaphewha wokusebenzela.
- 19** Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga kobana bazijayeze ukubuthelela amaphewha  
wokusebenzela.
- 20** Nikela abafundi ukuhlola komlomo kwelwazi kwamasinya ukuhlola umkhumbulo  
wabo wamatshwayo nokuzijayeza ukuphakamisa isandla sabo nabafuna ukhulumfa.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo njengokuthi:
- a** Ngiliphi itshwayo elisitjela kobana sifunde ngababili?
  - b** Itshwayo lomlomo litjho ukuthini?
  - c** Ufanele wenze ini nawubona isithombe somlomo?
  - d** Njll.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa i-PATS
- 2 Khangisa amagama neentjengisi ebhodini lelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Okufanako
  - b Okuhlukileko
    - Buthelela ezinye zezinto, ezinjenge incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE, ipensela, iinqundu zetjhogo, iraba.
    - Tjengisa abafundi izinto ezimbili.
    - Hlathulula kobana nangabe izinto ZIFANA, abafundi bafanele beqalise UTHUBHAKGURU PHEZULU.
    - Nangabe izinto azifani, bafanele bahlalise izandla zabo emadeskini wabo.

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini.
  - a Ukudla engikuthandako yi...
  - b Umsetjenzana engiwuthandako uku...
- 2 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo, sizosebenza ngeenqhema ezincani ukucocisana ngamatheksti wethu yokufunda ngokwabelana. Sizodinga ukutjhidela eenqhemeni ezincani masinya!
- 3 Nasiya eenqhemeni, sizokusebenzisa iinthomo zemitjho ezisebhodini ukucocisana.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana nasele siseenqhemeni zethu, umfundu ngamunye esiqhemeni ufanele abenedlhego lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
- 6 ‘Thula’ iswazi lokukhuluma/ilitje/i-ayithemu’
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele badlulise iswazi lokukhuluma ligege. Lokha nabaphethe iswazi lokukhuluma, lidlhego labo lokukhuluma. Nangabe omunye wesiqhema senu aphethe iswazi bafanele balalele.
- 8 Bizela abafundi abathathu phambili bazokubonisa ngokudlulisa iswazi nokuphendula umbuzo:
  - a Umfundu 1ufanele aphendule umbuzo 1
  - b Umfundu 2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - c Umfundu 3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - d Umfundu 4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - e Umfundu 1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - f Umfundu 2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - g Umfundu 3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2

- h** Umfundi 4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
- 9** Khumbuza abafundi kobana zenziwa bunjani iinqheema ezincani. Khumbuza abafundi kobana isiqhema ngasinye sizoba nabobani. Lokhu kufanele kufane njengesiqhema sangoLesithathu
- 10** Qinisekisa kobana boke abafundi bakhumbula bonyana bobani abasesiqhemeni sabo nokuthi bafanele baye bunjani eenqhemeni zabo.
- 11** Hlathulula kobana nawutjho igama ‘khamba’ abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 ukuya eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 12** Ngemuva kwalokho, dlulisela isiqhema ngasinye iswazi lokukhulum. Bafanele badlhegane ngokuphendula imibuzo njengalokhu ufanisile.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1** Hlathulula kobana nasenza amatjhada umnyaka lo, kuqakathekile kobana silalelisise ngokuyeleta.
- 2** Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa **Isitulo sami nami**. Umdlalo lo, udinga kobana silalelisise ngokuyeleta!
- 3** Hlathululela abafundi imithetho:
  - a** Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokujama eduze kweentulo zabo.
  - b** Uzonikela iinlayelo.
  - c** Abafundi bafanele balalele ngokuyeleta amagama ahlanganisa amabizo, ukuze benze okulungileko.
- 4** Tjela abafundi kobana bajame ngenyawo.
- 5** Nikela ezinye iinlayelo ezinjenga lezi:
  - a** Jama ngemva kwesitulo sakho.
  - b** Phakamisa isitulo sakho.
  - c** Khwela phezulu kwesitulo sakho
  - d** Gadanga phezulu kwesitulo sakho.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: Ngemuva kokuFunda

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1** Hlathulula kobana kenyenye iveke ekufundeni ngokwabelana, sizokwenza umsetjenzana wangemuva kokufunda.
- 2** Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokhulum. ngokuthileko abakuthandileko esithombeni sokufunda ngokwabelana somsetjenzana odlulileko.
- 3** Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi ukunikela 1–2 yemitjho yekulumo erhunyeziweko yalokho abakuhumbulako ngesithombe. **Ngikhumbula ngibona utitjhere nabantwana ngetlasini. Utitjhere bekaqaleka angakathabi.**

- 4 Khombisa abafundi isithombe godu.
- 5 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngeenkulumo zabo ezirhunyeziweko.**
- 6 Bawa 2-3 yabafundi kobana babelane netlasi ngemibono yabo. **Siza** abafundi ukutlama imitjho epheleleko.
- 7 Hlathululela abafundi bewulungise nanyana ngiyiphi imiraro evamileko.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi **ngokuphenduka ukhulume:**
  - a Abafundi kufanele baphendukele emuntwini oseduze nabo.
  - b Bafanele badlhiegane nomlingani ngokutjelana ipendulo yombuzo.
  - c Lokha umlingani wabo nakakhulumako, bafanele balalelisise!
- 9 Layela abafundi kobana baphenduke bakhulume, bacoce babele abalingani babo ilemuko labo.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nendlela ehlekileko yokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokuFunda
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji bazokunikela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizokubekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, ngereyi, njll.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana siyidobha bunjani iwobhu yamaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda ngesiqhema, ngereyi njll.
- 5 Bakhumbuze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela ngesineke, ngokutjheja namsinya (Bangaphosi iincwadi)
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi abatjha bangolesihlanu kobana banikele amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 8 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi buthule.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatshwayo asemaphepeni wokusebenzela wokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Qala utjho amagama.
  - b Umlomo: Itjho amagama
  - c Umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngababili.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje ngoLesithathu, ngalokho abafundi bafanele baqale umsetjenzana wangoLesihlanu.
- 12 Modelela bonyana abafundi bazokwenza bunjani umsetjenzana, ngokusebenzisa amatshwayo.
- 13 Ngemuva kwalokho, hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele benze lokhu (*Yeqa ukufunda ngababili kwanamhlanje!*)
- 14 Hlathulula kobana **nasifunda ngokuzijamela**, sifanele si:
  - a qale emaphepheni angewethu.

- b** linge ukufunda amagama asephepheni buthule.
- c** Nangabe igama asilazi, singabuza umuntu oseduze kwethunofana sileqe.
- 15** Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokuzijayeza ukufunda ngokuzijamela. Khamba khamba ngetlasini uqinisekise kobana abafundi bazibandakanya nephepha lokusebenzela.
- 16** Ngemuva kwemizuzu emihlanu, khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazobanesibopho sokubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele babuthe bunjani amaphepha wokusebenzela wereyi labo, isiqhema njll.
- 18** Khumbuza abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona amaphepha wokusebenzela.
- 19** Tjela abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazijayeze ukubutha amaphepha wokusebenzela nokufunda.
- 20** Ngemuva kwalokho, nikela abafundi ukuhlola kwelwazi masinya ukuhlola umkhumbulo wabo ngamatshwayo nokuzijayeza ukuphakamisa isandla nabafuna ukukhuluma.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
- a** Ngiliphi itshwayo elisitjela kobana sense ukufunda ngababili?
- b** Litjho ukuthini itshwayo lomlomo?
- c** Ufanele wenze ini lokha nawubona isithombe somlomo?
- d** Njll.

**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**2**

**Ukuzijayeza**

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

### **BUYELELA UMMONGO: UKUFUMANA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKE YESIBILI YOMMONGO)**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizofunda imimmongo ehlukileko
- 2 Gwala indulungu enegama elithi **isikolo** phakathi kwebhodi.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Wazi ini ngesikolo ebewungayaziko ngeveke edlulileko?
- 4 Tlola imibono yabafundi magega nomebhe ngqondo. Hlela imibono efanako ndawonye.
- 5 Nangabe abafundi batlhaga nokuphendula, buza imibozo ekhuthazako njenga le elandelako:
  - a Wenze ini ngeveke edlulileko esikolweni?
  - b Kuyini okutjha okufundileko ngeveke edlulileko?
  - c Uhangene nobani esikolweni?

### **ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO**

- 1 **Hlathulula kobana emnyakeni lo, sizofunda amagama amanengi amatjha ukusisiza ukuphandlusela imicabango nemibono yethu ngcono!**
- 2 Fundisa usebenzisa i(PATS)
- 3 Khangisa amagama neentjengisi ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Godu
    - Layela abafundi ABATHATHU beze bazojama ngehlangothini lakho eliodwa.
    - Layela umfundi oyedwa azokujama ngakelinye ehlangothini lakho.
    - Buza abafundi: ngisiphi isiqhema esinabafundi ABANENGI ngakiso?
    - Buyelela ngeenomboro ezhluwahlukeneneko zabafundi.



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathulula kobana kuqakathekile bonyana sithathe isiqunto ngemithetho yetlasi lethu.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Kuyini abakuthathela phezulu okuqakathekileko getlasini lethu?
- 3 Tlola imibono yabafundi ebhodini.
- 4 Bese, yenzani imithetho nihlanganyele nabafundi;
- 5 Eminye yemihlahlandela yokutlama imithetho yetlasi:
  - a Ifanele ifake hlangana lokho abakuthathela phezulu nabakuvezileko.
  - b Kufanele kutlolwe ngokwakhako (Senza ... Kunokobana Asenzi ...)
  - c Imithetho kufanele ibe ngeyawoke umuntu. Ifanele ihlale injalo ngaso soke isikhathi.
  - d Kufanele kube nemithetho engaba mi-5 ukuya keli-7

*Yelela: Nakuphuma isikolo, tlola imithetho phezulu ephepheni lezaziso namkha iphepha elikhulu. Ziphanyeke phezulu lapha abafundi boke bazazi bona khona.*



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukufunda kwangaphambili

IVEKE 2

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizokuba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezu komada (nofana kenyi indawo nangabe akukghonakali ngetlasini)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazodinga ukuhlala phezu komada masinya begodu buthule/bathulile.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana batjhidle emadeni. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyelela!
- 5 Biza abafundi ngereyi nerenyi
- 6 Nasele abantwana bahlezi boke emadeni, hlathulula bonyana udinga ukukghona ukudosa itjhejo labafundi ngaso soke isikhathi.
- 7 Fundisa **idoso-tjhejo**, bunje:
  - 1–2–3, AMEHLLO KIMI
  - 1–2 AMEHLLO KUWE!
- 8 Tjela abafundi kobana idosa-tjhejo lisebenza bunjani:
  - a Nabezwu “1–2–3 AMEHLLO KIMI” bafanele balise ukukhuluma.
  - b ”Bafanele bathi “1–2 AMEHLLO KUWE”.
  - c Bafanele bahlale buthule eentulweni zabo amehlo wabo aqale kutitjhere.
- 9 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi ukubasiza ukufunda idosa – tjhejo
  - a Layela abafundi ukukhuluma nabomakhelwana babo.
  - b Ithi: “1–2–3 AMEHLLO KIMI”
  - c Abafundi bafanele bathi: “1–2 AMEHLLO KUWE”.
  - d Abahlale buthule eentulweni zabo amehlo wabo baqale kutitjhere.
  - e Bizanofana ngimuphi umntwana ongalandeli umlayelo!
- 10 Nasele uzijayeze idosa-tjhejo, khumbuza abafundi bonyana bazodinga ukutjhidis iintulo zabo masinya begodu buthule.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi kobana zitjhidisela bunjani iintulo emuva. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikameli sithinte omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, bafanele bakhambe masinya nangoyelela!
- 12 Biza abafundi ngereyi nereyi kobana batjhidisela iintulo zabo emuva masinya.



## Ukutlola:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

n/a

#### UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, abafundi bazokugwala **ngokuthileko abafuna ukufunda ngakho emnyaka lo.**
- 2 Tjela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo ngesithombe sakho, njengokuthi: ngifuna ukufunda kabanzi ngeenarha ezihlukene.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho uqale umebhe.
- 4 Sula isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Hlathulula kobala lokho bekusibonelo, abafundi bafanele batlole imibono ekungeyabo.

#### IINLAYELO ZANGOKOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ufuna ukufunda ngani ngokunabileko umnyaka lo?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi** kokutlola.
- 3 Bakhumbuze kobana **siphenduka bunjani besikhulume:**
  - a Abafundi bafanele baphendukele emuntwini oseduze kwabo.
  - b Bafanele badlhiegane ngokutjela abalingani babo ipendulo yokubuzwako.
  - c Bafanele balalelisise lokha abalingani babo nabakhulumako!
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke godu bakhulume** bebacoce imibono yabo nomlingani.
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu e-2-3 ukuphenduka bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-2-3 bazokutjela izinto eyodwa abafuna ukufunda ngayo kabanzi umnyaka lo.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Umnyaka lo, ngifuna ukufunda nge...
- 8 Hlathulula kobana kwanje abafundi bazokugwala begodu batlole imibono engeyabo!

#### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi labatjheji betlasi. Hlathulula kobana bobani abatjheji beencwadi beveke le.
- 2 **Biza abatjheji beencwadi ukunikela iincwadi zokutlolela.**
- 3 Lokha abafundi nabatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini uqedelele **imihlangano emincani.**
- 4 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjеле ngemigwalo yabo.

- 5** Khuthaza abafundi.
- 6** Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana babuthelele iincwadi zokutlolela.

IV EKKE 2

$$\begin{array}{l} 1 + 1 = \\ 2 + 2 = \\ 3 + 3 = \end{array}$$

limbalo



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

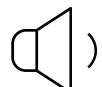
Imizuzu ema-30

- 1** Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi labatjheji betlasi. Khumbuza abafundi kobana kuzokuba bobani abatjheji betlasi beveke le.
- 2** Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 3** Hlathulula kobana omunye umsebenzi womtjheji kuthulisa itjhada.
- 4** Hlathulula kobana abatjheji betjhada bafanele bakhumbuze abanye abafundi kobana bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela
- 5** Tjengisa abafundi lokho abatjheji betjhada abafanele bakwenze.
- 6** Hlathulula kobana bobani abatjheji betjhada beveke le.
- 7** Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana banikele amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 8** Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 9** Hlathululela abafundi ngamatshwayo asemaphepheni wokusebenzela wokufunda:
  - a** Amehlo: Qala begodu utjho amagama
  - b** Umlomo: Phimisa amagama
  - c** Umfundi oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela

- d** Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngaBibili
- 10** Buyelela iinlayelo zangoMvulo iveke 3 umsetjenzana wokuthoma nabafundi.
- 11** Hlathulula kobana abafundi benze lokhu ngokuzijamela (Yeqa ukufunda ngababili namhlanje!)
- 12** Khumbuza abafundi kobana nasifunda ngokuzijamela sifanele:
- a** Siqale emaphhepheni angewethu.
  - b** Silinge ukufunda buthule amagama asephepheni.
  - c** Nasingalaziko igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze kwethunofana sileqe.
- 13** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukwenza umsetjenzana buthule nangokuzijamela.
- 14** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskeni lakho uhlole ukuFundan gesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 15** Ngemva kwemizuzu eli-15, phumuza abafundi kancani. Dlalani umdlalo masinyana: Utitjhere uthi:
- 16** Buyelela iinlayelo zangoMvulo iveke 3 umsetjenzana wesibili nabafundi.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukwenza umsetjenzana lo buthule nangokuzijamela.
- 18** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskeni lakho uhlole ukuFundan gesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 19** Nakuphela imizuzu ema – 30, biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana bazijayeze ukubutha amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.

Ngicabanga bonyana umfund lo ufunda: Ezingeni loku-1	Ngicabanga bonyana umfund lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-2	Ngicabanga bonyana umfund lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-3	Ngicabanga bonyana umfund lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-4	Ngicabanga bonyana umfund lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-5
Umfundi lo, akunagama alaziko nofana wazi amagama ambalwa. Umfund lo ubonakala kwangathi akalemuki ubudlewana bamatjhada namaledere.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada ambalwa nofana ubonakala kwangathi wazi amaledere anamatjhanda ahlobanako (nalokha bawathola kumbi amatjhada). Umfund lo ubonakala kwangathi alikho igama alilemukako.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere ambalwa. Umfund lo ulinga ukuhlukanisa amaga-ma, kodwana angakwenza lokhu ngokungakalungi.	Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamatjhada wamaledere. Umfund uyakwazi ukuhlukanisa amanye amagama. Umfund lo wazi amanye wamagama ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere amanengi. Umfund lo ulinga ukuhlukanisa amagama angawaziko. Umfund lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.

# NgeLesibili



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Thula itjhada elitjha namagama

- 1 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo ngeklasini lethu, kuqakathekile ukulandela imithetho esiyenze sisoke ngasosoke isikhathi.
- 2 Funda ihlangothi lokugcina lemithetho nabafundi.
- 3 Coca ngemithetho. Tjengisa abafundi kobana umthetho ngamunye ulandelwa bunjani.
- 4 Bawa abafundi batjengise kobana siwulandela bunjani umthetho.
- 5 Coca ngeembonelo zokwephula imithetho nokuziphatha ngendlela engakafaneli ngetlasini.
- 6 Coca bonyana kuzokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yetlasi.



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola ilederenofana amaledere/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokutlolela wokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizobekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana basidobhele bunjani isiqhemanofana ireyi labo iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela.
- 4 Bakhumbuze ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokutjheja begodu masinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 5 Layela abatjheji beencwadi ukuzijayeza ukunikela iincwadi.
- 6 Lokha omunye umfundise asele anencwadi yakhe, layela boke abafundi kobana bavule ephepheni labo lokuthoma elinganalitho.
- 7 Layela abafundi kobana bakope masinya ilanga ebbodini. Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazaba nomzuzu munye ukukwenza lokhu. (Kuqakathekile ukubandula abafundi ukukwenza lokhu masinya!)
- 8 Layela abafundi ukukopa umthetho wetlasi abawuthandako ngobuthakha begodu masinya ngaphasi kwelanga. Hlathulula kobana bazokuba nemizuzu emi-5 ukukwenza lokhu.
- 9 Layela abafundi abanesikhathi esisaseleko ukukopela umthetho wesibili ngeencwadini zabo.
- 10 Lokha nasele isikhathi siphelile, layela abafundi ukuvala iincwadi zabo.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele babuthelele bunjani iincwadi zamareyi wabo neenqhema zabo njll.

- 13 Khumbuza abafundi lapha bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi.
- 14 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga ukuzijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: Ukufunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizokuba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezu komada ngaphambili etlasini.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana bazodinga ukuhlala phezu komada masinya begodu buthule.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana batjhidle bunjani **emadeni**. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, bebfanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyelela!
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi **ngehlelo** lokuya emadeni, njengokuthi **ireyi ngereyi**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, bazokwazi kobana basereyini loku-1, ireyi les – 2, ireyi lesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele bakhumbule ireyi labo.
- 8 Biza abafundi batjhidle emadeni **ireyi ngereyi**
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bahlale bunjani emadeninasifunda ngokwabelana, bunje:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise iinyawonofana amadolo aye phezulu, senzelele kobana indawo yanele woke umuntu.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu phezulu emathangeni wethu nofana emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Sithula silalele nakufundwa indatjana.
  - d Siphakamisa izandla zethu nasifuna ukukhulumma.
- 10 Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngoKwabelana, abafundi bafanele balalelisise kuhle iindatjana.
- 11 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe semisetjenzana esinabangani.
- 12 Buza abafundi imibuzo elandelako. Khumbuza abafundi ukuphakamisa isandla sabo nabafuna ukuphendula:
  - a Nimiphi imihlolo yemisetjenzana oyibonako?
  - b Ngimuphi umhlobo womsetjenzana owuthandako ongawudlala nomngani wakho?
- 13 Sebenzisa **idoso – tjhejo** lakho ukudosa itjhejo labafundi.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zethu masinya begdu sithulile.
- 15 Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuyela bunjani eentulweni zabo. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikameli sithinde omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyelela!
- 16 Biza abafundi babuyebe emuva eentulweni zabo ireyi ngereyi.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi labatjheji betlasi. Khumbuza abafundi kobana bobani abazoba batjheji beencwadi beveke.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji betjhada bafanele bakhumbuze abanye abafundi ukuthula ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bobani abazokuba batjheji betjhada iveke le.
- 5 Tjengisa abafundi itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela.
- 6 Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFunda kwesiQhema esiKhokhelwako, abafundi abakafaneli ukukuphazamisa. Nabadinga ukuya endlwaneni yokuzithumela, abasebenzise itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela lisebenza bunjani, nemithetho yakhona, enjenge:
  - a Mfundu oyedwa kwaphela ongaya endlwaneni yokuzithumela ngesikhathi.
  - b Abafundi bafanele bakhambé masinya begodu nangokuthula.
  - c Abafundi abakafaneli ukusebenzisa itshwayo amahlandla adlula kelilodwa ngeveke yinye.
  - d Nawulemuka bonyana abafundi basebenzisa itshwayo indlwana yokuzithumela butjhilweni, angeke bavunyelwe ukuphuma babodwa ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako.
- 8 Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana bazokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emephepheni wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 10 Hlathululela abafundi amatshwayo asemaphpheni wokusebenzela wokufunda.
  - a Amehlo: Qala utjho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Phimisa amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Buyelela ukhumbuze abafundi ngeenlayelo zangoLesibili iveke yesi – 3 umsetjenzana wokuthoma.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi kobana lokha **nasifunda ngokwabelana**, sifanele si:
  - a Siqale iphepha lethu.
  - b Linge ukufunda amagama asephepheni buthule.
  - c Nange kunegama esingalaziko, singabuza umuntu oseduze kwethunofana sileqe igama lelo.
- 13 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje sizokufunda ngababili.
- 14 Hlathulula kobana **nasifunda ngababili**, sifanele si:
  - a fundele umuntu oseduze nathi ngokunganatjhada.
  - b dlhegane ngokufunda ngokunganatjhada.
  - c dlhegane ngokulalela umlingani wethu afunda. Sifanele silandele ngokuyeleta lokha umlingani wethu afundako, silinge ukumsiza nakube abalazi igama nofana itjhada.

- 15** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukwenza umsetjenzana, ngokulandela woke amatshwayo asemaphpheni wokusebenzela.
- 16** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskeni lakho uhlole ukuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engezasi)
- 17** Ngemva kwemizuzu eli-15, phumuza abafundi kancani. Dlalani umdlalo masinyana:  
Utitjhere uthi:
- 18** Buyelela iinlayelo zomsetjenzana wangoLesibili iveke yesi – 3 nabafundi.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukwenza umsetjenzana ngokunganatjhada nokuzijamela.
- 20** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskeni lakho uhlole ukuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 21** Nakuphela imizuzu ema-30, biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga kobana bazobuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.

<b>Ngicabanga kobana umfundu lo ufunda: Ezingeni loku-1</b>	<b>Ngicabanga kobana umfundu lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-2</b>	<b>Ngicabanga kobana umfundu lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-3</b>	<b>Ngicabanga kobana umfundu lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi 4</b>	<b>Ngicabanga kobana umfundu lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-5</b>
Umfundi lo, akunagama alazikonofana wazi amagama ambalwa.  Umfundi lo ubonakala kwangathi akalemuki ubudlelwana bamatjhada namaledere.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada ambalwanofana ubonakala kwangathi wazi amaledere anamatjhanda ahlobanako (nalokha bawathola kumbi amatjhada).  Umfundi lo ubonakala kwangathi alikho igama alilemukako.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere ambalwa.  Umfundi lo ulinga ukuhlukanisa amagama, kodwana angakwenza lokhu ngokungakalungi.	Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamatjhada wamaledere.  Umfundi uyakwazi ukuhlukanisa amanye amagama.  Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamagama ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere amanengi.  Umfundi lo ulinga ukuhlukanisa amagama angawaziko.  Umfundi lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

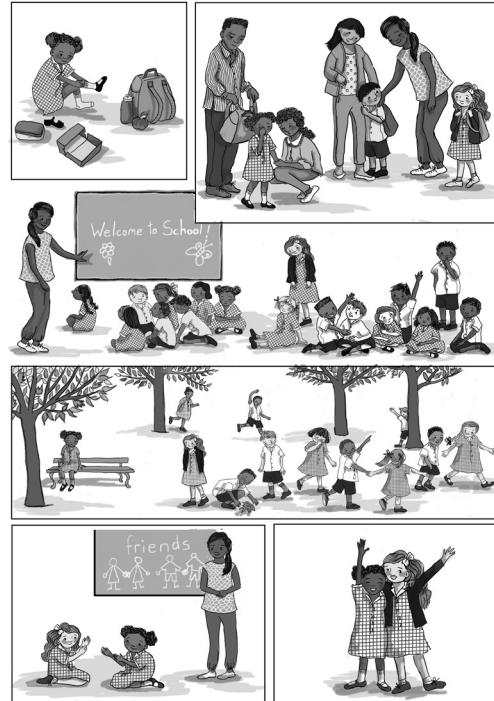
IVEKE 2

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa i(PATS)
- 2 Khangisa amagama neentjengisi ebhodini lelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Ezimbalwa
    - Layela abafundi ABATHATHU beze bazojama ngehlangothini lakho elilodwa.
    - Layela umfundsi oyedwa azokujama ngakelinye ihlangothini lakho.
    - Buza abafundi: ngisiphi isiqhema esinabafundi ABAMBALWA ngakiso?
    - Buyelela ngeenmboro ezihlukahlukeneko zabafundi.

### UKUCOCA INDATJANA ETLANYIWEKO (IVEKE YESIBILI YOMMONGO)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizokusebenza ngeenqhema ezincani ukucoca indatjana etlanyiweko.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele benze bunjani iinqhema ezincani.
- 3 Buza abafundi kobana bayakhumbula ukuthi bobani abebasesiqhemeni sabo esincani evekeni edlulileko. Hlathulula kobana iinqhema zabo ezincani zizokuhlala zinjalo – bazokuba nabantu abafanako!
- 4 Layela
- 5 Dlala umdlalo ukusiza abafundi ukutlama iinqhema zabo ezincani masinya begodu buthule.
- 6 Hlathulula kobana nawutjho igama ‘khamba’ abafundi bazokuba nemizuzwana ema-30 ukuya eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 7 Nanyana ngimuphi umfundsi ongazokuba sesiqhemeni sakhe ekupheleni kwemizuzwana ema-30 uphumile, naso soke isiqhema sabo. bafanele beze bazokujama ngaphambili etlasini.
- 8 Dlala umdlalo lo bekusale isiqhema esisodwa. (Nakuthlogekako, nciphisa imizuzwana ibe ma-20, imizuzwana eli-10.





## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Thula amatjhada namagama amatjha

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo ngeklasini lethu, kuqakathekile kobana ngaso soke isikhahi ulandela imithetho esiyenze sisoke.
- 2 Funda omunye nomunye wemithetho.
- 3 Coca ngemithetho. Tjengisa abafundi kobana siwulandela bunjani omunye nomunye umthetho.
- 4 Bawa abafundi balingise kobana ilandelwa bunjani imithetho.
- 5 Coca ngeembonelo zokwephula umthetho nokuziphatha ngendlela engakafaneli ngetlasini.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi kobana kuzoba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yetlasi.



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola ilederenofana amaledere/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizobekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, ngamareyi, njll.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana basidobhele bunjani isiqhema nofana ireyi labo iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela
- 4 Bakhumbuze ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokuyelela begodu masinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 5 Layela abatjheji beencwadi ukuzijayeza ukunikela iincwadi.
- 6 Nasele omunye nomunye umfundsi anencwadi yakhe, layela boke abafundi kobana bavule ephepheni labo lokuthoma elinganalitho.
- 7 Layela abafundi kobana bakope masinya ilanga ebhodini. Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokuba nomzuzu owodwa wokwenza lokhu. (Kuqakathekile ukubandula abafundi ukwenza lokhu masinya!)
- 8 Isikhathi nasipheleko, layele abafundi kobana bavale iincwadi zabo.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokuba nesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bazibuthelele bunjani iincwadi emareyini wabo, esiqhemeni njll.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi.
- 12 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazozijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi.



## Ukutlola:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA

n/a

IVEKE 2

#### UKUFANISA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, abafundi bazokucabanga ngomnqopho owodwa abanawo ngokufunda kwabo emnyakeni lo.
- 2 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga** ngaphambi kobana **utbole**.
- 3 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo ngesithombe sakho, bunje: Ngifuna ukwenza ngcono ihlelo lami lokuzithabulula. Ngifuna ukukhamba ngeenyawo bengijime kanengi.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, Wena ugijima.
- 5 Hlathulula kobana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Gwala umuda wegama ngalinye**.
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Hlathulula kobana lesi bekusibonelo nje, kodwana **abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono**.

#### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ngimuphi umnqopho owodwa onawo umnyaka lo?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batbole**.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** ukukopa umbono wakho.
- 4 Hlathulula kobana **siphenduka sikhulume** bunjani:
  - a Abafundi bafanele baphendukele emuntwini oseduze nabo.
  - b Abadlhiegane ngokutjelana nabalingani babo ipendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi abalingani babo nabakhulumako, bafanele balalele ngokuyeleta!
- 5 Layela abafundi **ukuphenduka bakhulume** nomlingani ngomnqopho abanawo umnyaka lo.
- 6 **Khamba khamba usize ukuqinisekisa kobana woke umfundi unomlingani azokukhuluma naye. Qinisekisa kobana abafundi bakhuluma nabalingani babo ngombuzo owubuzileko.**
- 7 Biza 3–4 yabafundi bazokutjela ngomnqopho wabalingani babo
- 8 Umnqopho womlingani wami ku...
- 9 Hlathulula kobana abafundi kwanjesi sebazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala noktlola imibono ekungeyab!

### UKUTLOLA

- 1 **Biza bona laba abatjheji beencwadi ukunikela iincwadi zokutlolela.**
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasa tlolako, khambakhamba uzombe itlasi uqedeletele **imihlangano emincani**.
- 3 Bawa abafundi ukufunda **imitlolo** yabo.
- 4 **Khuthaza abafundi.**

### UKUPHENDUKA UKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi 2–3, layela abafundi ukubeka iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana **nasiphendukako sikhuluma**, siphendukela kumlingani sicoce.
- 3 Layela abafundi uku **phenduka bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka umtlolo wabafundi **kuleveli yelihlo lomfundu** magega netlasi. Lokhu kusiza abafundi ukuba nekulumiswano ngommongo.*



fundo



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi labatjheji betlasi. Khumbuza abafundi kobana bobani abazoba batjheji beencwadi beveke.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji betjhada bafanele bakhumbuze abanye abafundi ukuthula ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bobani abazokuba batjheji betjhada iveke le.
- 5 Tjengisa abafundi itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela.
- 6 Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFunda kwesiQhema esiKhokhelwako, abafundi abakafaneli ukukuphazamisa. Nabadinga ukuya endlwaneni yokuzithumela, abasebenzise itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela lisebenza bunjani, nemithetho yakhona, enjengokuthi:
  - a Mfundu munye kwaphela ongaya endlwaneni yokuzithumela
  - b Abafundi bafanele bakhambé masinya nangokuthula. Itshwayo libanikela imizuzu emihlanu ukuba ngaphandle kwetlasi lokufundela.
  - c Abafundi abakafaneli ukusebenzisa itshwayo amahlandla adlula kelilodwa ngeveke yinye.
  - d Nawulemuka bonyana abafundi basebenzisa itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela butjhilweni, angeke bavunyelwe ukuphuma babodwa ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako.
- 8 Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana bazokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10 Hlathululela abafundi amatshwayo asemephepheni wokusebenzela wokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Qala utjho amagama.
  - b Umlomo: Phimisa amagama.
  - c Umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngaBabili
- 11 Funda imiyalelo yomsetjenzana wangoLesithathu evekeni yesi – 3 nabafundi.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi kobana nasi **funda ngokuzijamela** sifanele si:
  - a qale ephepheni lethu.
  - b linge ukufunda amagama asephepheni buthule.
  - c Nangabe asilazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze kwethunofana sileqe.
- 13 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje sizokufunda ngababili.
- 14 Hlathulula kobana nasifunda ngababili sifanele si:
  - a fundele umuntu oseduze kwethu ngokunganatjhada.
  - b dlhegane ngokufundela phasi.

- c** lalele umlingani wethu afunda. Sifanele silandele lokha umlingani wethu afundako, silinge ukubasiza nangabe abalazi igamanofana itjhada.
- 15** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazodinga ukwenza umsetjenzana, silandela woke amatshwayo asemaphpheni wokusebenzela.
- 16** Nikela abafundi imizuzuz eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho uhlole ukuFundan gesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 17** Ngemuva kwemizuzu eli-15, phumuza abafundi kancani. Dlalani masinya umdlalo: Utitjere uthi.
- 18** Funda iinyalelo zomsetjenzana wangoLesithathu evekeni yesi – 3 nabafundi.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazodinga ukwenza umsetjenzana lo buthule nangokuzijamela.
- 20** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho uhlole ukuFundan gesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 21** Nakuphela imizuzu engama-30, biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga kobana bazijayeze ukubuthelela amaphpha wokusebenzela nokufunda.

Ngicabanga kobana unfundilo ufunda ezingeni loku-1	Ngicabanga kobana unfundilo ufunda ezingeni lesi-2	Ngicabanga kobana unfundilo ufunda ezingeni lesi-3	Ngicabanga kobana unfundilo ufunda ezingeni lesi-4	Ngicabanga kobana unfundilo ufunda ezingeni lesi-5
Umfundi lo, akunagama alaziko nofana wazi amagama ambalwa. Umfundi lo ubonakala kwangathi akalemuki ubudlelwana bamatjhada namaledere.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada ambalwa nofana ubonakala kwangathi wazi amaledere anamatjhanda ahlobanako (nalokha bawathola kumbi amatjhada). Umfundi lo ubonakala kwangathi alikho igama alilemukako.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere ambalwa. Umfundi lo ulinga ukuhlukanisa amagama, kodwana angakwenza lokhu ngokungakalungi.	Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamatjhada wamaledere. Umfundi uyawazi ukuhlukanisa amanye amagama. Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamagama ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere amanengi. Umfundi lo ulinga ukuhlukanisa amagama angawaziko. Umfundi lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.

# NgeLesine

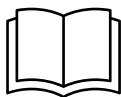


## Ilemuko lamtjhada namatjhada: Imizuzu eli-15

**Ukuhlukanisa ngamalungu nohlanganisa/nokuvanga**

- 1 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo ngeklasini lethu, kuqakathekile ukulandela imithetho esiyenze sisoke.
- 2 Funda umthetho ngamunye.
- 3 Buyelela ufunde umthetho ngamunye. Buza abafundi: Uqakatheke ngani umthetho lo?
- 4 Coca kobana kubayini umthetho ngamunye uqakathekile ukutlama indawo yokufunda ephephileko nenethabo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi kobana izokubayini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yetlasi.

IVEKE 2



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana emnyakeni lo, sizokuba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezulu **komada** ngaphambili etlasini.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana bazodinga ukuhlala phezulu **komada** masinya begodu buthule.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana batjhidele bunjani emadeni. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, bebfanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 5 Khetha ihlelo lokuya emadeni elisebenzela itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi ireyi ngereyi
- 6 Tjela abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, bazokwazi kobana basereyini loku-1, ereyinilesi-2, ereyinilesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele bakhumbule amareyi wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi batjhidele emadeni ngamareyi ngamareyi
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bahlale bunjani emadeni lokha nasifunda ngokwabelana, bunje:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise iinyawonofana amadolo aye phezulu, senzele bonyana indawo yanele woke umuntu.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu phezulu emathangeni wethunofana emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Sithula silalele nakufundwa indatjana.
  - d Siphakamisa izandla zethu nasifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10 Layela boke abafundi kobana bazijayeze ukuhlala imizuzwana embalwa.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFundagoKwabelana, abafundi bafanele balalele ngokuyeleta iindatjana.
- 12 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somsetjenzana onabangani.
- 13 Buza abafundi imibuzo olandelako. Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele baphakamise isandla sabo nabafuna ukuphendula umbuzo.

- a Yeneka kuphi yoke imisetjenzana le?
- b Ukwazi bunjani lokho?
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zethu masinya begodu buthule. Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuyele bunjani emuva eentulweni zabo. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikafaneli sithinde omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, bebafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyelela.
- 15 Biza abafundi (ireyi ngereyi) ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zabo.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

*Yeleta: Ukulungiselela umsetjenzana lo udinga bonyana sewu:*

- *Hhole boke abafundi*
- *Hlele abafundi ngokuya ngokwamakghono afanako.*
- *Uphe iinqhema zamakghono afanako amagama. Amagama la awakafaneli ukutjengisa ikghono. Ezinye zeembonelo ngilezi: iinlwane ezhilukileko, iinthelo, iinqhema zebholo, njll*
- *Wenze itjhadi lokufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako, khona kuzabalula ebafundini ukubona isiqhema abakizo.*

- 1 Namhlanje, uzokudinga ukuthumela abafundi eenqhemeni zabo zokufunda ngeenqhema ezikhokhelwako.
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi lesiqhema esikhokhelwako. Fundela phezulu amagama wesiqhema ngasinye. Funda woke amagama wabafundi abasesiqhemeni leso ubabawe kobana bajame ngeenyawo. Layela abafundi kobana baqale boke abafundi abajamileko: Laba malunga wesiqhema!
- 3 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi ukubasiza ukukhumbula iinqhema zabo.
- 4 Biza iinqhema ezhilukeneko kobana ZIJAME NGEENYAWO bese ZIHLALA PHASI.
- 5 Biza iinqhema ezhilukileko ziye phambili, zibuyele eentulweni zabo BUTHULE
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana BABAMBE NGEHLOKO amagama wabanye abafundi abasesiqhemeni sabo.
- 7 Tjela abafundi kobana balinge ukutjho amagama wabo boke abanye abafundi abasesiqhemeni sabo.
- 8 Dlala imidlalo le bekufike lapho boke abafundi bazi iinqhema zabo zokufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

IVEKE 2

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzise i (KETI)
- 2 Khangisa amagama neetjengisi phezulu kwebhodi le Lwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Kunengi
  - b Kumbalwa
    - Thala umuda uye phasi phakathi ebhodini.
    - Gwala iindulungu **ezine** ngehlangothini elilodwa.
    - Gwala iindulungu **ezimbili** ngakelinye ihlangothi.
    - Buza abafundi kobana ngiliphi ihlangothi **elinokuneng**
    - Buza abafundi kobana ngiliphi ihlangothi **elinokumbalwa**
    - Buyelela ngeenomboro ezihlukileko zeendulungu.

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini.
  - a Ngenza kuhle eku...
  - b Ngikuthanda kwamambala uku...
- 2 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo, sizokusebenza ngeenqhema ezincani ukucocisana ngetheksti yethu yokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 3 Nasifika eenqhemeni, sizosebenza iinthomo zemitjho ezisebhodini ukucocisana.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 5 Hlathulula kobana nasele siseenqhemeni zethu, umfundu ngamunye ufanele abe nedlhego lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
- 6 Yethula iswazi lokukhuluma/ilitje/i-ayithemu'.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele badlulise iswazi lokukhuluma lizombe. Nabaphethe iswazi lokukhuluma, lidlhego labo lokukhuluma. Nangabe omunye osesiqhemeni sabo uphethe iswazi bafanele balalele.
- 8 Bizela abafundi abathathu ngaphambili bazokubonisa ngokudlulisa iswazi nokuphendula umbuzo:
  - a Umfundu 1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - b Umfundu 2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - c Umfundu 3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - d Umfundu 4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - e Umfundu 1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - f Umfundu 2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - g Umfundu 3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - h Umfundu 4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2

- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana zenziwa bunjani iinqheema ezincani. Khumbuza abafundi bonyana isiqhema ngasinye sizokuba nabobani. Lokhu kufanele kufane njengesiqhema sangoLesithaathu!
- 10 Qinisekisa kobana boke abafundi bakhumbula bonyana bobani abasesiqhemeni sabo nokuthi bafanele baye bunjani eenqhemeni zabo.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana nawutjho igama ‘khamba’ abafundi bazokuba nemizuzwana engama-30 ukuya eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 12 Ngemuva kwalokho, dlulisela isiqhema ngasinye isigojwana sokukhuluma. Bafanele badlhegane ngokuphendula imibuzo njengalokhu ufanisile.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuthola Igama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo ngetlasini lethu, kuqakathekile ukulandela imithetho esiyenze sisoke.
- 2 Bawa abafundi ukubuyeleta bafunde imithetho.
- 3 Buyelelani umthetho ngamunye.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngimuphi umbuzo onawo ngemithetho le?
- 5 Coca ngemithetho. Qinisekisa kobana abafundi bayakuzwisisa lokhu:
  - a Iyini imithetho
  - b Kungebangla lani iqakathekile imithetho
  - c Kuqaleka bunjani ukulandela imithetho
  - d Kuqaleka bunjani ukuphula umthetho
  - e Imiphumela yokuphula umthetho



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ngemva kokuFunda

- 1 Hlathulula kobana kenyenye iveke ekufundeni ngokwabelana, sizokwenza umsetjenzana wangemva kokufunda.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokhuluma ngokhunye abakuthandileko esithombeni.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko wemitjho o-1 ukuya kemi-2 kwalokho abacabange ngakho **Ngithanda ukudlala ibhlo lezandla ngombana kuyangithabisa**.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe godu.
- 5 Layela abafundi kobana bacabange **ngokurhunyeza kwabo**.
- 6 Bawa abafundi aba-2–3 ukwabelana ngemibono yabo netiasi. **Siza** abafundi ukutlama imitjho epheleleko.
- 7 Hlathululela abafundi bewulungise nanyana ngiyiphi imiraro evamiileko.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi **ukuphenduka ukhulume**:

- a** Abafundi kufanele bapendukele emuntwini oseduze nabo.
- b** Bafanele badlhegane nomlingani ngokutjelana ipendulo yombuzo.
- c** Lokha umlingani wabo akhulumako, bafanele balalelisise!
- 9** Layela abafundi kobana baphenduke bakhulume, bacoce babele abalingani babo ilemuko labo.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nendlela ehlekileko yokunikela **amaPhepha wokusebenzela wokuFundu**
- 2** Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji bazokunikela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3** Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizokubekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi kobana siyidobha bunjani iwobhu yamaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda ngesiqhema, ngereyi njll.
- 5** Bakhumbuze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela ngesineke, ngokutjheja namsinya (Bangaphosi iincwadi)
- 6** Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana banikele amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7** Hlathulula kobana nizoqijayeza okwenzeka ngesikhathi sokufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako.
- 8** Hlathulula kobana uzokubiza isiqhema esisodwa esincani. Isiqhema sifanele size emadeni sihlale sizungeleze sithule.
- 9** Boke abanye abafundi bafanele basebenzise amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda **bafunde ngokuzijamela**, ngendlela esizijayeze ngayo.
- 10** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma. Nabahlezi bazungelezileko, balayele kobana umntwana ngamunye azombe atjho ibizo lakhe, nendatjana eyodwa ayithandako.
- 11** Lokha nawukhuluma nesiqhema esincani, abanye abafundi bafanele basebenze ngokuzijamela. Kuqakathhekile ukulungisa nanoma ngikuphi ukuziphatha okungasikho ukufunda ngokuzijamela ngesikhathi lesi.
- 12** Layela isiqhema sokuthoma kobana sibuyele buthaka eentulweni zabo.
- 13** Buyelela lokhu neenqhema zoke.



**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**3**

**UMMONGO:  
Siya esikolweni**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: isithombe somntwana omncani owembethe ijinifomu yesikolo; isikhwama esibhebhulwako; ama-ayithemu wokutlola; isikhaftini sokudla kwemini; iinthombe zamatlasi ezihlukene; njll.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: rhubhulula ngendlela ozoyilandela ukusiza abantwana abatshwenyekileko ngokuthoma ukuza esikolweni
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iincwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.
- 8 Linganisa/hlalisa kuhle iinqhema zakho zokufunda okukhokhelwako nakunesidingo/nakutlhogekako.
- 9 Hlela imisetjenzana yokuhlola ehlelekileko nengakahleleki yeveke.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela kwabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye abafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi lesi-2, Yenza

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi lesi-4, Yenza

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi le-5, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sakho sangelanga lokuthoma esikolweni

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sokuthoma sendatjana eseNcwadini eKulu: UBen uya esikolweni
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Siya esikolweni
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eselete ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Kuyini oza nakho esikolweni?
  - b Kwenzeke ini esikolweni?
  - c Ngubani oya esikolweni?

IVEKE 3

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - thaba/thabile
  - thoba/thobeka
  - tshwenyeka/ukutshwenyeka

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Ketleng! Ketleng! Ketleng!	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubetha isimbi</i>
Vuka Msana! Vuka Msana!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uvusa umsana</i>
Khamba uye esikolweni, Khamba uye esikolweni,	<i>Yenza kwangathi umvusela ukuya esikolweni</i>
Awa angifuni! Awa angifuni!	<i>Yenza kwangathi awufuni ukuvuka</i>
Mina ngiyadonda! Mina ngiyadonda!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uyavilapha</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubuza imibuzo</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	
Nguwe mma! Nguwe mma!	<i>Khomba kumma</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

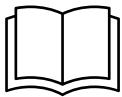
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a Itjhada lokuthoma legama lakho
  - b Itjhada lokuthoma lesibongo sakho
- 3 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

#### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELOPHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: UBen uya esikolweni
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana imayelana/iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kuhle kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaje

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe utjengise bonyana uzizwa bunjani namhlanjesi esikolweni

**ITHASKI/UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokuleyibula

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** n/a

## UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngokuthi bazizwa bunjani namhlanjesi esikolweni.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngithabe khulu namhlanjesi!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho uqaleka uthabile ngetlasini.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengelithi: mina
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 3

## IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngamagama wemizwa nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola ebhodini amagama afana nokuthi: thabile, tshwenyekile, thoba
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuthi: Uzizwa bunjani namhlanjesi esikolweni?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 5 Biza abafundi aba-2ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele kobana bazizwa bunjani.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngi...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu baleyibule isithombe okungesakhe!

## UKUTLOLA

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi/uccocisane nomfundu onomraro.
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.(mina)
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

## UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.  
*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bakhulume ngommongo.*



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesibili



**Illemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

## YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/I/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ngokulibuyeleta ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi itjhada/I/lihlukile eLimini leKhaya nangeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabethifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: uyakghona ukucabanga ngamagama athoma ngo/I/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **lala, lila, lola**

IVEKE 3

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

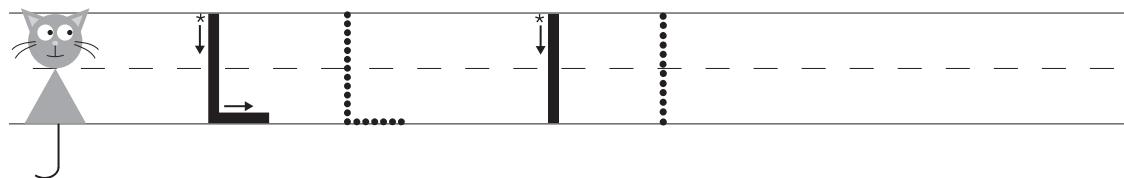


**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **Ll**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.



**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:  
ukuFunda kokuThoma**

Imizuzu eli-15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: CABANGA NGETHEKSTI( MANGALA) FUNISISA  
NGETHEKSTI**

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<u>UBen uya esikolweni</u>  Sekusikhathi sokubuyela esikolweni! Amaholideyi wehlobo aphelile. Ujabu uzilungiselela ukuya esikolweni. Uzizwa adanile ngombana angekhe asakghona ukudlala ibholo nenja yakhe uBen.  Uyazibuza bonyana injá yakhe izokwenza ini ekhaya iyodwa ilanga loke. Ujabu uthatha isikhwama sakhe esibhebhulwako uthoma ukukhamba uya esikolweni. Akaboni bona uBen uyamlandela.	<b>Ngubani</b> olandela ujabu ukuya esikolweni? Wu! Yinja yakhe uBen!
ujabu lokha nakafika esikolweni, wathi, 'Lotjhani' kibo boke abangani bakhe. Akhange ababone eemvekeni ezinengi! Uthabe khulu ukubona abangani bakhe akasamboni noBen! Ujabu uya etlasini lakhe elitjha. Uhlangana notitjhere wakhe omutjha, uMma u-Kks uMoleleki.	--
Utitjhere wakhe uyathandeka. Ujabu ukuthabele ukubuyela esikolweni Ujabu uthabile ngombana sekabuyele esikolweni. U-Kks uMoleleki ufundisa itlasi lakhe ingoma etja.  Itlasi limatasatasa khulu nokufunda ingoma etja ngangombana akekho noyedwa obona uBen obhaqe ngaphasi kwemada.	Angazi nanyana ujabu uyambona uBen na? Awa! Akamboni uBen. Umatasatasa ufunda ingoma etja.
Ngesikhathi sokudla ujabu urarha ibholo nabangani bakhe. Ujabu ucabanga ngenja yakhe, uBen. 'UBen bekazoyithanda ibholo ekulu le' kucabanga ujabu. Ujabu uzizwa atlhuwa ngombana akakwazi ukudlala noBen. Ujabu ukhumbula uBen. Kodwana, ngemuva kwalokho ngokurhabako, uBen ugijimela etatawini ugijimisa ibholo.	Ngizibuza bona ingabe ujabu uyambona uBen? Bababe! lye, ekugcineni uyambona uBen. UBen udlala ibholo nabangani bakhe.

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
'Ubuya kuphi?' kubuza ujabu. Ujabu uyahleka. Ujabu urarhela ibholo kuBen.	
Ujabu uthabe khulu ngokubuyela esikolweni. Uthabele ukndlala nenza yakhe begodu nabangani bakhe. Lilanga eliminandi!	Ujabu udlala <b>nobani?</b> Udlala nabangani bakhe noBen.
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ngubani ibizo likatitjhere wakajabu?	Ibizo lakhe nguKkz uMoleleki.
Ujabu wambona nini uBen?	Wabona uBen ngesikhathi sokudla.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini ujabu angakhange abone uBen?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekamasatasasa athi lotjhani ebanganini bakhe.</li> <li>• Ngombana umatasatasasa ufunda ingoma etja.</li> </ul>

IVEKE 3



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda** lesi-3.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

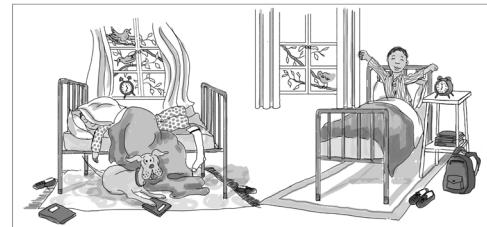
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - gjimisa
  - landela
  - mangala

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Ketleng! Ketleng! Ketleng!	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubetha isimbi</i>
Vuka Msana! Vuka Msana!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uvusa umsana</i>
Khamba uye esikolweni, Khamba uye esikolweni,	<i>Yenza kwangathi umvusela ukuya esikolweni</i>
Awa angifuni! Awa angifuni!	<i>Yenza kwangathi awufuni ukuvuka</i>
Mina ngiyadonda! Mina ngiyadonda!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uyavilapha</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubuza imibuzo</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	
Nguwe mma! Nguwe mma!	<i>Khomba kumma</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi **ngeenqhema zabo ezincani**.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe **sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe**
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili **yokucabanga ngemibono** yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako **woke umfundsi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono** yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambisane/ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Siza isiqhema kobana silawule ikambiso le.





## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: u/a/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyeletele itjhada ngokulibuyeleta ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi ijhada u/a/liyafana eLimini leKhaya nangeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabethifrizi.
- 5 **Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/a/?**
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **laba, lola, fika**

IVEKE 3

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

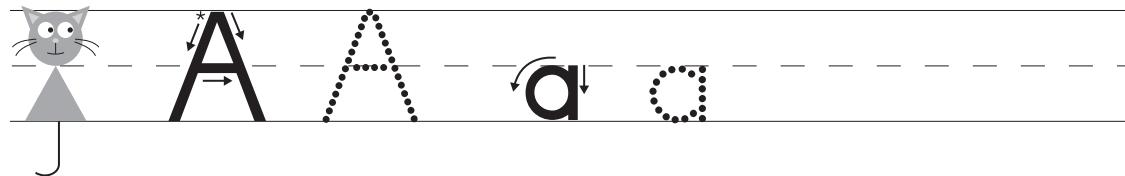
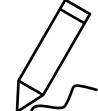
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 7 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amagabhadlhela namaledere amancani: **Aa**
- 8 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 9 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 10 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 11 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 12 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho encwadini zabo.



### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaje

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe esitjengisa umngani omutjha omthole esikolweni

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokulebulu

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngomngani omutjha esikolweni.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengokuthi: Umngani wami omutjha esikolweni ngutitjhere omutjha u-Ksz. Mabuya.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho no-Ksz. Mabuya.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengokuthi: umngani.
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngamanye wamagama aphathelene nabangani ninabafundi. Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nathi: umngani, dlala, siza
- 2 Buza abafundi ukuthi: Ngubani umngani wakho omutjha esikolweni?
- 3 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 4 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele ibizo lomngani wabo omutjha esikolweni
- 5 Bafanele bathi: Umngani wami omutjha ngu...
- 6 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu baleyibule isithombe okungesakhe!

## UKUTLOLA

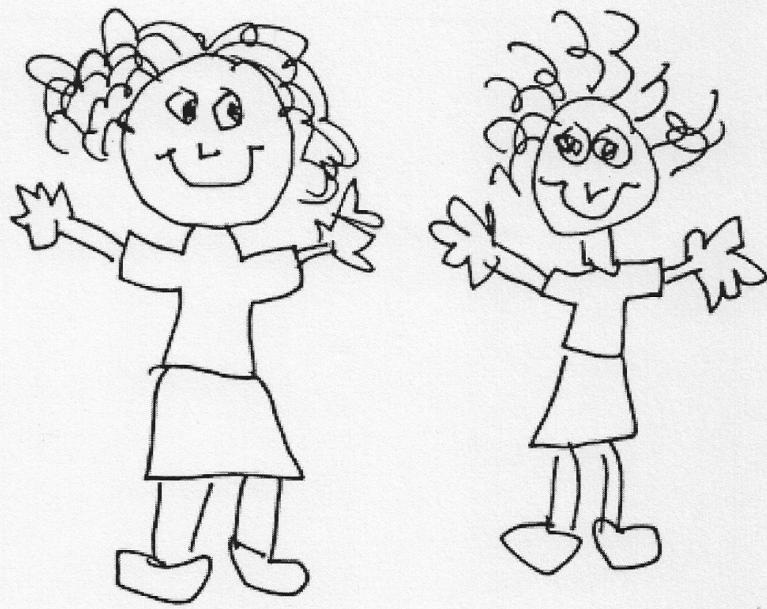
- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

## UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iiimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini **ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo**. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*

IVEKE 3



Mhgdhi



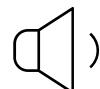
## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Buyekeza amatjhada

Imizuzu eli-15

### BUYEKEZA AMATJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa amafletjhikarada:/l/,/a/
- 2 Yitjho amatjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana batjho elinye nelinye itjhada ngokulibuyeleta ka-3
- 3 Tjengisa abafundi amatjhada aku-alfabhethifrizi
- 4 Buza abafundi:ungakghona ukucabanga amagama athoma ngo/l/?
- 5 Buza abafundi:ungakghona ukucabanga amagama athoma ngo/a/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: ungakghona ukucabanga amagama agcina ngo/l/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: ungakghona ukucabanga amagama agcina ngo/a/?

IVEKE 3

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFundu ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli:15

## UkuFundu kwesiBili

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: FUNA ITHEKSTI

Itheesti	UkuFundu kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UBen uya esikolweni</b></p> <p>Sekusikhathi sokubuyela esikolweni! Amaholideyi wehlobo aphelile. Ujabu uzungiselela ukuya esikolweni. Uzizwa adanile ngombana angekhe asakghona ukudlala ibholo nenja yakhe uBen.</p> <p>Uyazibuza bonyana injá yakhe izokwenza ini ekhaya iyodwa ilanga loke. Ujabu uthatha isikhwama sakhe esibhebhulwako uthoma ukukhamba uya esikolweni. Akaboni bona uBen uyamlandela.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini</b> ujabu azizwa adanile? Wo! Uzizwa adanile ngombana angekhe akwazi ukudlala nenja yakhe uBen.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
ujabu lokha nakafika esikolweni, wathi, 'Lotjhani' kibo boke abangani bakhe. Akhange ababone eemvekeni ezinengi! Uthabe khulu ukubona abangani bakhe akasamboni noBen! Ujabu uya etlasini lakhe elitjha. Uhlangana notitjhere wakhe omutjha, u-Kks uMoleleki.	<b>Kubayini</b> uJabu athabile? Wo! Uthabele ukubona abangani bakhe. Akazange ababone isikhathi eside!
Utitjhere wakhe uyathandeka. UJabu ukuthabele ukubuyela esikolweni. UJabu uthabile ngombana sekabuyele esikolweni. U-Kks uMoleleki ufundisa itlasi lakhe ingoma etja  Itlasi limatasatasa khulu nokufunda ingoma etja ngangombana akekho noyedwa obona uBen obhaqe ngaphasi kwemada.	<b>Kubayini</b> uJabu athabile? Wo! uthabele ukubuyela esikolweni.
Ngesikhathi sokudla uJabu urarha ibholo nabangani bakhe. UJabu ucabanga ngenja yakhe, uBen. 'UBen bekazoyithanda ibholo ekulu le' kucabanga uJabu. UJabu uzizwa atlhuwa ngombana akawazi ukudlala noBen. UJabu ukhumbula uBen. Kodwana, ngemuva kwalokho ngokurhabako, uBen ugijimela etatawini ugijimisa ibholo.  'Ubuya kuphi?' kuba uJabu. UJabu uyahleka. UJabu urarhela ibholo kuBen	<b>Kubayini</b> uJabu azizwa atlhuwile?Bababe Wo! uzizwa atlhuwile ngombana angeze akghone ukudlala ibholo nenja yakhe, uBen.
UJabu uthabe khulu ngokubuyela esikolweni. Uthabele ukudlala nenja yakhe begodu nabangani bakhe. Lilanga eliminandi!	<b>Kubayini</b> uJabu athabile? Wo! Ngombana unabangani bakhe begodu noBen!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ngubani owalandela uJabu ukuya esikolweni?	UBen walandela uJabu ukuya esikolweni.
Wazizwa bunjani uJabu lokha nakafika esikolweni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wazizwa athabele ukubona abangani bakhe.</li> <li>• Wazizwa athabele ukubuyela esikolweni.</li> <li>• Wazizwa atlhuwile ngombana bekangakghoni ukudlala noBen.</li> </ul>
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uJabu akhumbule uBen?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekangazi bona uBen usesikolweni.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekakhumbule ukudlala ibholo noBen.</li> <li>• Mhlamunye ngombana uyazi bona uBen bekangathanda naye ukudlala ibholo.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 3.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 3

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ikombatjhuba
  - ngesinceleni
  - ngesidleni

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Ketleng! Ketleng! Ketleng!	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubetha isimbi</i>
Vuka Msana! Vuka Msana!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uvusa umsana</i>
Khamba uye esikolweni, Khamba uye esikolweni,	<i>Yenza kwangathi umvusela ukuya esikolweni</i>
Awa angifuni! Awa angifuni!	<i>Yenza kwangathi awufuni ukuvuka</i>
Mina ngiyadonda! Mina ngiyadonda!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uyavilapha</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubuza imibuzo</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	
Nguwe mma! Nguwe mma!	<i>Khomba kumma</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Indatjana le imayelena...  
Ngiyithande lokha nayi...  
Ngicabanga bonyana...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana ilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Buyekeza amatjhada

#### **BUYEKEZA AMATJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa amafletjhikarada:/l/,/a/
- 2 Yitjho amatjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana batjho elinye nelinye itjhada ngokulibuyeleta ka-3
- 3 Tjengisa abafundi amatjhada aku-alfabhethifrizi
- 4 Buza abafundi: ungakghona ukucabanga amagama athoma ngo/l/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: ungakghona ukucabanga amagama athoma ngo/a/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: ungakghona ukucabanga amagama agcina ngo/l/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: ungakghona ukucabanga amagama agcina ngo/a/?

IVEKE 3

#### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

#### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA**

#### **UKURHUNYEZWA NGOKOMLOMO INDATJANA**

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi sizokucabanga ngeengcenye eziqakatheke khulu ezisethekstini.
- 2 Sizokufunda godu nangalokho okufanele sikufunde ethekstini.
- 3 Layela abafundi kobana basebenzise ifreyimu ukuphendula umbuzo.  
**Indatjana le imayelana ...**(2–3 yemitjho)  
**Ngithande...**  
**Ngicabanga bonyana indatjana le beyitlolelwé ukungifundisa ...**
- 4 Hlathululela abafundi bonyana angeze bakwazi ukutjho koke ngendatjana-bafanele bakhethe iingcenye eziqakatheke khulu.
- 5 Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngeengcenye zetheksti eziqakatheke khulu.
- 6 Tjela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nabalingani babo babelane ngeenrhunyezo zabo.
- 7 Biza itlasi lihlale kuhle godu.
- 8 Bawa abafundi aba(1–2) bonyana babelane netlasi loke ngeenrhunyezo zabo.

- 9 Yiza nesirhunyezo setlasi, esifana nokuthi: **Indatjana le ikhuluma** ngoBen inja elandela umniniyo, uJabu nakaya esikolweni. **Ngithande** uBen nakadlala ibholo noJabu esikolweni. **Ngicabanga bonyana indatjana ikungifundisa** kobana izinja zingaba bangani abahle khulu kithi.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ekupheleni kwelanga.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya ne – FAL ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulum’ begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependula zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**

- 5** Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yelela: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iyingcenye eqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*



**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**4**

**UMMONGO:  
Siya esikolweni**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi:

- 1 Ekuthomeni kweveke, itlasi lakho libuthekile begodu lihlwengile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha bewungezelele AMABHODI WAKHO WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uyowabeka ngokuphephileko.
- 3 Bese, ulungisa namafletjhikarada wamagama begodu nemigwalo yamagama wommongo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lommongo netafula okuzokukara abafundi, isibonelo: imisebenzi yabafundi, isithombe setlasi yakelinye iphasi/inarha
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: irhubhululo lokobana ungenza bunjani kobana ababelethi bazibandakanye khulu ekufundeni kwabantwana babo.
- 6 Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngokuzijamela wabafundi abaqedza masinya umsebenzi wabo NOFANA nawenza ukuhlola abanye abafundi.

**Umsetjenzana 1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi le-6, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana 2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi le-7, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi le-8, Yenza

**Umsetjenzana 4:** Gwala isithombe sazo zoke izinto ezingesikhwameni sakho sesikolo

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sendatjana esiNcwadini eKulu: Ilanga laka-Olwethu lokuthoma
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Siya esikolweni
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eselete ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngiziphi ezinte zezinto esizenza esikolweni?
  - b Wenza ini uJabu esikolweni?
  - c Bazizwa bunjani abantu nabasesikolweni?

IVEKE 4

### ILWAZI -MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Ukufundisa ngosebenzisa i-PATS
- 2 Ukukhangisa amagama nemigwalo ebhodini lelwazi-magama wommongo.
  - iinsetjenziswa zokutlola
  - khumbuza
  - ukuhlanganisa

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Ketleng! Ketleng! Ketleng!	<i>Yenza kwangathi ibetha isimbi</i>
Vuka Msana! Vuka Msana!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uvusa umsana</i>
Khamba uye esikolweni, Khamba uye esikolweni,	<i>Yenza kwangathi umvusela ukuya esikolweni</i>
Awa angifuni! Awa angifuni!	<i>Yenza kwangathi awufuni ukuvuka</i>
Mina ngiyadonda! Mina ngiyadonda!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uyavilapha</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubuza imibuzo</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	
Nguwe mma! Nguwe mma!	<i>Khomba kumma</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

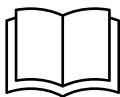
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a l
  - b a
  - c lala
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodi.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukufunda kwangaphambili

#### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELOPHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona iNcwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: Ilanga laka-Olwethu lokuthoma
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphatelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Ukutlola

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokuTlhatlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe utjengise umsetjenzana owuthandako esikolweni

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelele ngokuleyibula la

**UKUTLOLA IFREYIMU:** n/a

#### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngezinto abazithandako esikolweni.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengo: Umsetjenzana engiwuthandako kukufundela wena iNcwadi eKulu!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho ufundela itlasi iNcwadi eKulu.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njenge: ukufunda
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 4

#### IINLAYELO/IMILAYO YOMLOMO

- 1 Cocisana ngeminye imisetjenzana yesikolo nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nalawa: ukufunda, ukutlola, amatjhada, iimbalo, njll.
- 3 Ngimuphi umsetjenzana owuthandako esikolweni.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Xxx xxx xxxx?
- 5 Bizela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kuwe ukobana bakutjele imisetjenzana abayithandako esikolweni
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Umsetjenzana engiwuthandako esikolweni ku...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana njenganje abafundi kuzakufuneka bagwale bese baleyibula isithombe okungesakhe!

#### UKUTLOLA

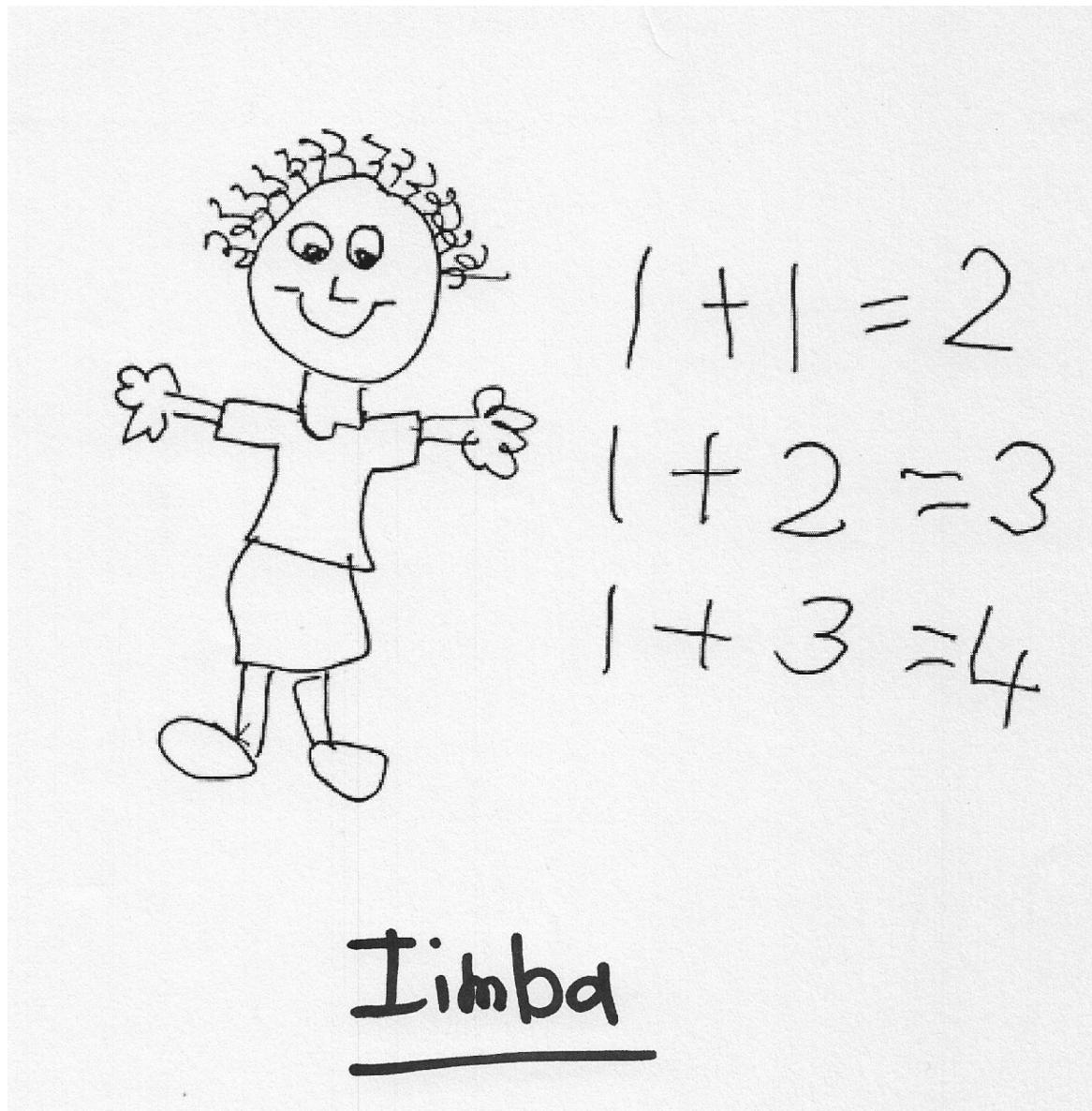
- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelete imini khonferensi/ucocisane nomfundu onomraro.
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bakhulume ngommongo.*





## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 4

# NgeLesibili



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/e/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada x3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi itjhada/e/lihlukile eLimini leKhaya nangeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabethifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/e/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **lale, ifene, lele**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **lale, lele**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



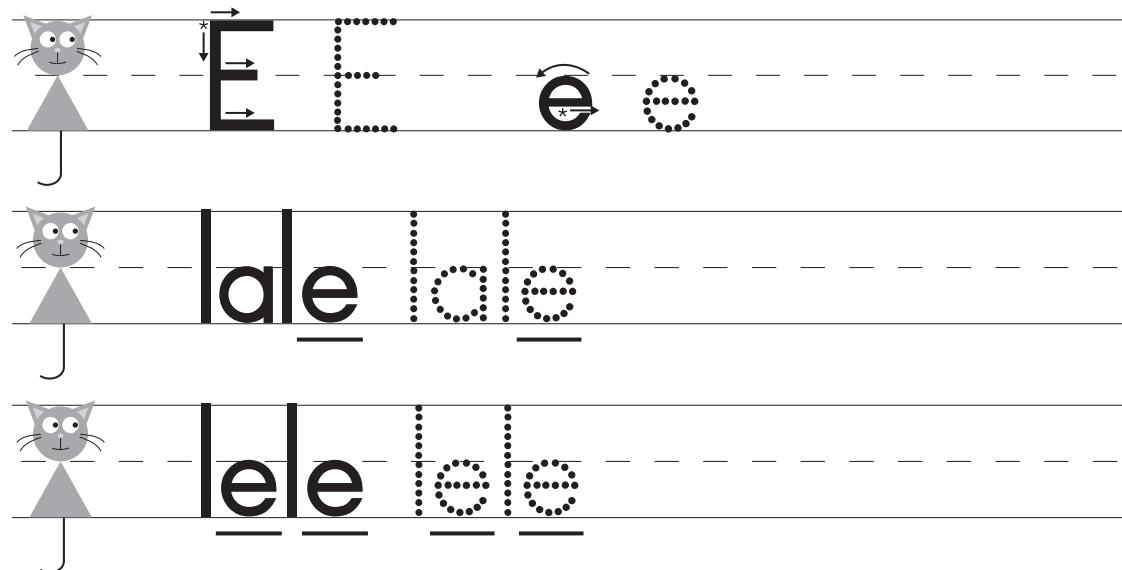
## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: Ee
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



IVEKE 4

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### UkuFundu ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukufunda kokuThoma

#### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	Ukufunda kokuThoma (Cabangela phezulu)
<u>Ilanga laka-Olwethu lokuthoma</u> Msinyana nje, u-Olwethu uzokuya esikolweni kokuthoma soloko kwaba nguye. U-Olwethu bekatshwenyeke khulu. Ubhalelwé kulala. Ubhalelwé nakukudla.	Ngingakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa</b> , ngombana nami nangizizwa ngithukiwe, angikghoni nanokulala kamnandi!

## Iveke 4 • Ummongo: Siya esikolweni

Itheksti	Ukufunda kokuThoma (Cabangela phezulu)
<p>Emalangeni amathathu ngaphambi kobana iinkolo zivulwe, ugogo laka-Olwethu wamthatha wakhamba naye eentolo ayomthengela ijinifomu, amanyathelo wesikolo, begodu neensemjenziswa zokutlola. Esikhathini esinengi u-Olwethu uyakuthanda ukuya eentolo.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukukhamba kulila u-Olwethu ngeteksini indlela yoke nabaya edorobheni. 'Kubayini ungafuni? Esikhathini esinengi uyazithanda iintolo!' kutjho uGogo.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikolweni. Angifuni ukuba kude nawe ilanga loke!' kutjho yena.</p> <p>'Ungathukwa!' kutjho uGogo wakhe, "Ngizokuba khona ngawo woke malanga lokha nawufika ekhaya!"</p>	<p>Afeke! U-Olwethu akafuni ukuya esikolweni ngombana usaba bonyana uzokuhlulukela ugogo wakhe! Ngingakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa!</b> Lokha nangithatha indodana yami ngiyisa ekulisa kokuthoma, yalila ngombana beyihlulukela ukuba nami ilanga loke.</p>
<p>Kwathi nasele kusele amalanga amabili ngaphambi kokuya esikolweni, udadwabo lika-Olwethu omdala uZinzi wamsiza ukupaka iinsetjenziswa zakhe zokutlola ezitjha ngaphakathi kwesikhwama sakhe esitjha esibhebhulwako.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukupaka isikhwama sami sesikolo,' kulila u-Olwethu.</p> <p>Kubayini ungafuni? Unesikhwama esihle esitjha nasi seencwadi begodu neensemjenziswa ezitja ezihle!' kutjho uZinzi.</p>	--
<p>Mina angifuni ukuya esikolweni. Angifuni ukuba sesikolweni ilanga loke!' kutjho yena.</p> <p>'Ungathukwa!' kutjho uZinzi. 'Ngizokuba nawe woke malanga!'</p>	
<p>Ngelanga elingaphambi kokuya esikolweni, unina lika-Olwethu wamtjengisa bonyana ufanele awaphazimise bunjani amanyathelo wakhe amatjha.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuwafaka amanyathelo lawo!' kulila u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Kubayini ungafuni? Esikhathini esinengi uyawathanda amanyathelo amatjha!' kutjho unina lika-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikolweni. Ngifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ngidlale ilanga loke!' kutjho yena.</p> <p>'Ungathukwa!' kutjho unina, 'Ungadlala ngesikhathi sokuphumula begodu nalokha isikolo nasiphumileko!'</p>	<p>Ngicabanga bonyana u-Olwethu sekajayele ukudlala ilanga loke. Lokho kungikhumbuza indlela engizizwa ngayo nakufanele ngibuye emsebenzini ngemuva kwamalanga wokuphumula). Ekuthomeni, kuzwakala kubudisi ukubuyela emsebenzini begodu ungabi nelanga loke lokuhlala!</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>Ukufunda kokuThoma (Cabangela phezulu)</b>
<p>Ekugcineni ukusa kwafika kobana u-Olwethu aye esikolweni.</p> <p>U-Olwethu wembatha ijinifomu yakhe etja. Beyihlwengile begodu i-ayiniwe. U-Olwethu wazibha isikhwama sakhe esitja esibhebhulwako wasibhebhula. Besizwakala sibudisi. U-Olwethu wafaka amanyathelo wakhe wesikolo amatjha. Bewaphazima kuhle! Waziqala esibonibonini. Bekaqaleka akulungele. Kodwana, bekangazizwa akulungele!</p> <p>'Asikhambé,' kutjho uZinzi.</p>	--
<p>'Angifuni ukukhamba!' kulila u-Olwethu yoke indlela yoke nakaya esikolweni.</p>	--
<p>Lokha isimbi nayililako, wakhamba waya ngetlasini lakhe elitjha. Utitjhere wakhe wamtjela kobana ahiale kuphi – eduze komntazanyana oneenhluthu ezifana patsi nezakhe! Bamomotheka nabaqlanako.</p> <p>Utitjhere wakhe wafundisa itlasi ingoma etja. Ngemuva kwalokho, bagwala iinthombe zemindeni yabo.</p>	<p>Wu! Ngicabanga bonyana u-Olwethu bekacabanga kobana isikolo sizokuthusa tle! Kodwana wafika esikolweni wenza ubungani lula begodu wenza izinto azithandako, yeke isikolo sabonakala singasathusi khulu!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, besele kusikhathi sokuya ekhaya! Angifuni ukuya ekhaya! Kulila u-Olwethu.</p>	<p>Ngingakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa</b>. Kesinye isikhathi ukwenza into kokuthoma kubudisi khulu begodu kuyathusa. Kodwana-ke akusyo into embi njengombana besicabanga bonyana kuzakuba bunjalo!</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>limpendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Indatjana le ikhulumna ngobani?	Ikhulumna ngo-Olwethu.
Waya kuphi u-Olwethu kokuthoma?	Waya esikolweni.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>limpendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini u-Olwethu angafuni ukuya esikolweni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana wazizwa asaba.</li> <li>• Ngombana akhange aye esikolweni ngaphambilini!</li> <li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukuhlala ekhaya nogogo wakhe</li> <li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukudlala ilanga loke.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

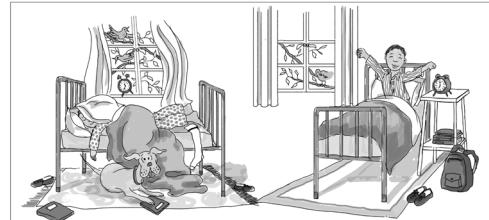
- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - amalanga wokuphumula
  - umsetjenzana
  - ngokujaylekileko

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Ketleng! Ketleng! Ketleng!	<i>Yenza kwangathi ibetha isimbi</i>
Vuka Msana! Vuka Msana!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uvusa umsana</i>
Khamba uye esikolweni, Khamba uye esikolweni,	<i>Yenza kwangathi umvusela ukuya esikolweni</i>
Awa angifuni! Awa angifuni!	<i>Yenza kwangathi awufuni ukuvuka</i>
Mina ngiyadonda! Mina ngiyadonda!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uyavilapha</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubuza imibuzo</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	
Nguwe mma! Nguwe mma!	<i>Khomba kumma</i>

IVEKE 4

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke edlulileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo/ okungezabo abezikhambisana neenthombe.
- 4 Evekeni le, abafundi bafanele basebenze njengesiqhema bathathe isiqunto ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye
- 6 ikhambisane/ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Thulisa itlasi lilalele.



- 8 Bawa iinqhema ezihlukeneko ezi 1 ukuya kwezi-2 kobana zabelane ngeendatjana zeenqhema zazo.
- 9 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## **Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:** **Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /b/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi itjhada/b/lihlukile eLimini leKhaya nangeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabhetifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/b/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **bala, babe, baba**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **bala, beba, laba, baba**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

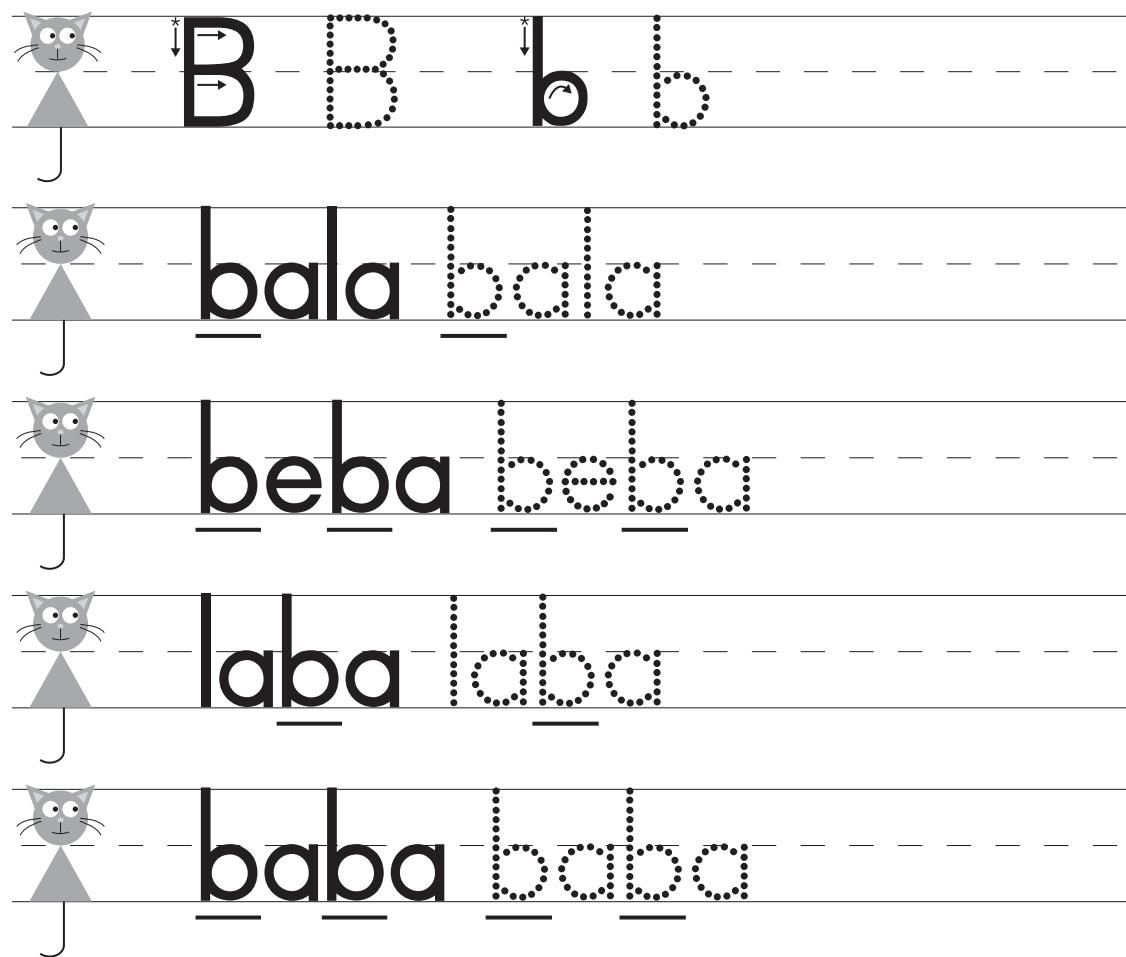


## **Umtlolo wesandla:** **Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **Bb**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.

- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni
- 4 womunye nomunye.
- 5 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 6 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 8 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



IVEKE 4

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaje

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe esitjengisa into ofuna ukufunda ngayo umnyakalo esikolweni

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe ungezelele ngeleyibula

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLA:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngomngani omutjha esikolweni.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengokuthi:Ngifuna ukufunda kabanzi ngani noke!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho ukhulumu nabafundi ngetlasini
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengokuthi:ukufunda
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngamanye wamagama aphathelene ngezinto esifuna okufunda ngazo ninabafundi. Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nathi: ngeenlwana, ubungani, amadiyinasos, iSewula Afrika
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini enithemba kobana nizoyifunda emnyakeni lo?
- 3 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 4 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele ngalokho abangathanda ukufunda ngakho.
- 5 Bafanele bathi: Ngifuni ukufunda kabanzi nge ...
- 6 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu baleyibule isithombe okungesakhe!

## UKUTLOLA

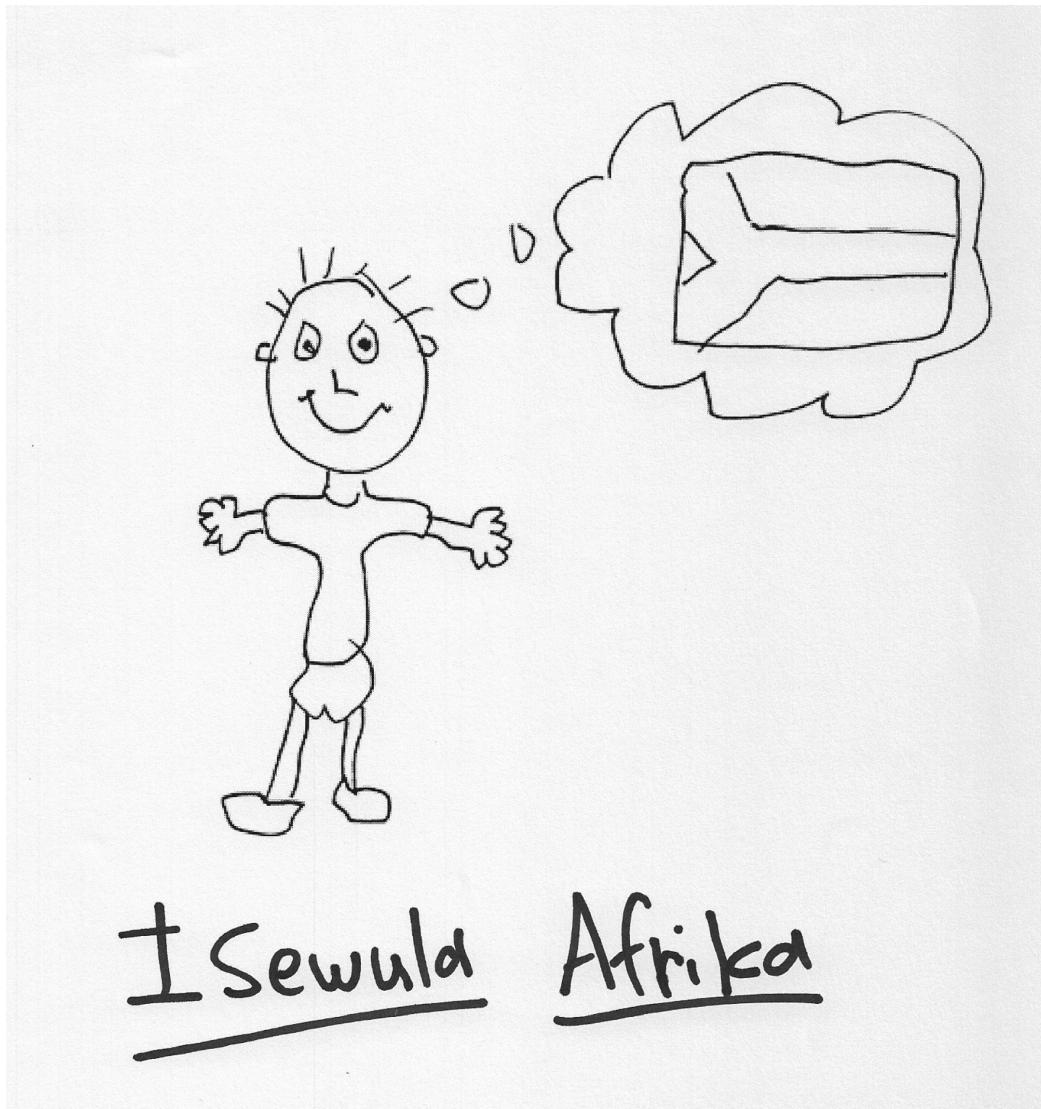
- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

## UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2–3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*

IVEKE 4





## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda X.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **lale**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/l/-/a/-/l/-/e/= **lale**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama:/l/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/a/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/l/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama:/e/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **lale**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama:/la/-/le/=**lale**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **baba**

IVEKE 4

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **lele**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama?/l/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/e/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/l/-/e/-/l/-/e/
- 8 Tlola igama: **lele**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni:/le/-/le/= **lele**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **laba**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: Ukufunda kwesibili

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	Ukufunda kwesibili (Ukucabangela phezulu)
<p><b><u>Ilanga laka-Olwethu lokuthoma</u></b></p> <p>Sinya nje, u-Olwethu uzokuya esikolweni kokuthoma soloko kwaba nguye. U-Olwethu bekatshwenyeke khulu. Ubhalelwé kulala. Ubhalelwé nakukudla.</p>	Kungathusa khulu ukwenza into kokuthoma! Lokho kungikhumbuza indlela engazizwa ngayo ngaphambi kwelanga lami lokuthoma lokuba ngutitjhere. Ngiyakhumbula ngangithukwe khulu, ngahlala ngabhalelwé kulala ubusuku boke ngicabanga ngezinto ezimbi ezingenzeka!
<p>Emalangeni amathathu ngaphambi kobana iinkolo zivulwe, ugogo laka-Olwethu wamthatha wakhamba naye eentolo ayomthengela ijinifomu, amanyathelo wesikolo, begodu neensemjenziswa zokutlola. Esikhathini esinengi u-Olwethu uyakuthanda ukuya eentolo.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukukhamba kulila u-Olwethu ngeteksini indlela yoke nabaya edorobheni. 'Kubayini ungafuni? Esikhathini esinengi uyazithanda iintolo!' kutjho uGogo.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikolweni. Angifuni ukuba kude nawe ilanga loke!' kutjho yena.</p> <p>'Ungathukwa!' kutjho uGogo wakhe, "Ngizokuba khona ngawo woke malanga lokha nawufika ekhaya!"</p>	Ngingakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa!</b> Lokha nangisebujameni bamazizo obungasimnandi, ngitjho nezinto engivame ukuzithanda kuba budisi ukobana ngizenze!
<p>Kwathi nasele kusele amalanga amabili ngaphambi kokuya esikolweni, udadwabo lika-Olwethu omdala uZinzi wamsiza ukupaka iisetjenziswa zakhe zokutlola ezitja ngaphakathi kwesikhwama sakhe esitja esibhebhulwako.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukupaka isikhwama sami sesikolo,' kulila u-Owethu.</p> <p>Kubayini ungafuni? Uneskhwama esihle esitja nasi seencwadi begodu neensemjenziswa ezitja ezihle!' kutjho uZinzi.</p> <p>Mina angifuni ukuya esikolweni. Angifuni ukuba sesikolweni ilanga loke!' kutjho yena.</p> <p>'Ungathukwa!' kutjho uZinzi. 'Ngizokuba nawe woke malanga!'</p>	--

Itheksti	Ukufunda kwesibili (Ukucabangela phezulu)
<p>Ngelanga elingaphambi kokuya esikolweni, unina lika-Olwethu wamtjengisa bonyana ufanele awaphazimise bunjani amanyathelo wakhe amatjha.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuwafaka amanyathelo lawo!' kulila u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Kubayini ungafuni? Esikhathini esinengi uyawathanda amanyathelo amatjha!' kutjho unina lika-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikolweni. Ngifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ngidlale ilanga loke!' kutjho yena.</p> <p>'Ungathukwa!' kutjho unina, 'Ungadlala ngesikhathi sokuphumula begodu nalokha isikolo nasiphumileko!'</p>	<p>Ngiyabona woke umuntu uzama ukusiza u-Olwethu kobanyana azizwe athabele isikolo. Lokho kungikhumbuza indlela umlingani wami azama ukungenzela itiye ukungenza bona ngiledlhe lokha nangizizwa ngisaba ngelanga lami lokuthoma lokuba ngutitjhere!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni ukusa kwafika kobana u-Olwethu aye esikolweni.</p> <p>U-Olwethu wembatha ijinifomu yakhe etja. Beyihlwengile begodu i-ayiniwe. U-Olwethu wazibha isikhwama sakhe esitja esibhebhulwako wasibhebhula. Besizwakala sibudisi. U-Olwethu wafaka amanyathelo wakhe wesikolo amatjha. Bewaphazima kuhle! Waziqala esibonibonini. Bekaqaleka akulungele. Kodwana, bekangazizwa akulungele!</p> <p>'Asikhambé,' kutjho uZinzi.</p>	<p>Ngingakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa</b>. Ngathenga irogo elitjha ngelanga lami lokuyokuthoma ukufundisa! Lokha nangiziqala esibonibonini, ngangiqaleka ngikulungele, kodwana ngaphakathi kwami ngangisazizwa ngithukwe khulu!</p>
<p>'Angifuni ukukhamba!' kulila u-Olwethu yoke indlela yoke nakaya esikolweni.</p>	<p>Lokho kungikhumbuza indlela engazizwa ngayo ngelanga lami lokuthoma lokufundisa! Ngangifuna ukujika ngibuyele ekhaya lokha nangitjhayela ngitjhinga esikolweni!</p>
<p>Lokha isimbi nayililako, wakhamba waya ngetlasini lakhe elitjha. Utitjhere wakhe wamtjela kobana ahlale kuphi – eduze komntazanyana oneenhluthu ezifana patsi nezakhe! Bamomotheka nabaqlanako.</p> <p>Utitjhere wakhe wafundisa itlasi ingoma etja. Ngemuva kwalokho, bagwala iinthombe zeminden yabo.</p>	
<p>Ekugcineni, besele kusikhathi sokuya ekhaya! Angifuni ukuya ekhaya! Kulila u-Olwethu.</p>	<p>Lokho kungikhumbuza indlela engazizwa ngayo ngemuva kwelanga lami lokuthoma lokufundisa! Ngangesaba ilize ngombana kuhlekuhle kwaba mnandi khulu!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ngubani osiza u-Olwethu ukuzilungiselela elangeni lakhe lokuthoma lokuya esikolweni?	NguGogo wakhe, ngudadwabo omdala uZinzi nonina.
Wazizwa bunjani u-Olwethu nasele kusikhathi sokubuyela ekhaya asuka isikolweni?	Wazizwa adanile./Bekangafuni ukuya ekhaya!
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini u-Olwethu bekangasafuni ukuya ekhaya ekupheleni kwendatjana le?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana bekathanda isikolo!</li><li>• Ngombana besele enze ubungani.</li><li>• Ngombana bekumnandi.</li><li>• Ngombana bekadlala kamnandi begodu angafuni kobana ilanga liphele.</li></ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 4**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda manyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Isikhwama esibhebhulwako
  - budisi
  - lula

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Ketleng! Ketleng! Ketleng!	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubetha isimbi</i>
Vuka Msana! Vuka Msana!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uvusa umsana</i>
Khamba uye esikolweni, Khamba uye esikolweni,	<i>Yenza kwangathi umvusela ukuya esikolweni</i>
Awa angifuni! Awa angifuni!	<i>Yenza kwangathi awufuni ukuvuka</i>
Mina ngiyadonda! Mina ngiyadonda!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uyavilapha</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	<i>Yenza kwangathi ubuza imibuzo</i>
Ngubani ozongithatha esikolweni?	
Nguwe mma! Nguwe mma!	<i>Khomba kumma</i>

IVEKE 4

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Indatjana le imayelana ...  
Ngiyithande lokha nayi...  
Ngicabanga ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungazi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngoLesibili nangoLesithathu.

<b>I</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>b</b>		

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo:/e/begodu/**b/**
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana:/b/-/e/-/b/-/a/= **beba**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/e/**namkha/b/**.
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana:/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/= **lala**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi bangakghona ukwenza nanyana ngiwaphi amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada athileko, afana **beba**.

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **e, b**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **baba, laba, beba, bala, lala, lale, lele**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

#### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA**

#### **UKURHUNYEZWA NGOKOMLOMO INDATJANA**

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi sizokucabanga ngeengcenye eziqakatheke khulu ezisethekstini Ilanga lokuthoma laka – Olwethu. Sizokufunda godu nangalokho okufanele **sikuuhlanganise** ethekstini.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukumodela/ukutjengisa** ukutjengisa abafundi ukobana bangawunikela njani umutjho owo-1 ukuya kwemi-2 kubuyeelwe **okhunye abakuthandako** begodu **nokhunye abakghona ukukuuhlanganisa endatjaneni, njengokuthi: Ngithande lokha u-Olwethu nakafuna ukuhlala ekhaya, lokho kungikhumbuze lokha nakufanele ngenze izinto ezitja, kesinye isikhathi ngizizwa ngisaba.**
- 3 Phakamisa iinthombe eziseNcwadini eKulu. Layela abafundi ukobana baqale iinthombe bese bacabanga ngalokho okwenzekileko
- 4 Layela abafundi ukobana bacabange **ngokuuhlanganisa abangakwenza nendatjana**.
- 5 Bawa abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 ukobana **babelane** ngemibono yabo nabanye ngetlasini. **Siza** abafundi ukobana batlole imitjho epheleleko.
- 6 Hlathulula bese ulungisa eminye neminye imiraro ejayelekileko kubafundi.
- 7 Layela abafundi ukobana **bajike bakhulume** bese babelana **ngalokho** abakukhumbulako nomngani. (*Bangabuyeleli lokho okutjhiwo ngutitjhore. Kufanele kube mibono engeyabafundi ngokwabo!*)

IVEKE 4



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda X**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa i-HL neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iycingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**5**

**UMMONGO:  
Umndeni wami**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: iinthombe zeminden ehlukahlukeneko, iinthombe zezehlakalo zomndeni, ilanga lamabelethonofana uKresimusi, unompopi, into ekhethekileko ngomndeni wakho, okufana nentong eyadluliselwa esizukulwaneni njll.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummmongo. Isibonelo: ukurhubhulula ngokuhlala okuhlukene kweminden ephasini mazombe, ukurhubhulula ngokuthi mingaki iminden enombelethi oyedwanofana ababelethi abanobulili obufanako, njll.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo eencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqeda umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 9, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 10, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 11, Ukuzithabisa

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sawo woke umuntu ohlala nawe!

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma Imizuzu eli-10.

### YETHULAA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sokuthoma sendatjana esiNcwadini eKulu: UBongi ulindile
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Umndeni wami
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Uyini umndeni?
  - b Ngubani osemndenini wakho?
  - c Yini othanda ukuyenza nomndeni wakho?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - umndeni
  - isihlobo
  - ubudlelwana

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Umzi uyatjha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi umangazwe yindlu etjhako</i>
Umuz'uyatjha!	
Qala lapha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uqale indlu etjhako</i>
Qala lapha!	
Baleka, baleka!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyabaleka</i>
Baleka, baleka!	
Umlilo umlilo!	<i>Yenza kwanga ubona umlilo</i>
Umlilo umlilo!	
Thela amanzi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthwele begodu ugijima nomgqomu wamanzi uyokucima umlilo</i>
Thela amanzi!	



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole
  - a l
  - b a
  - c e
  - d b
  - e lala
  - f baba
- 3 Okulandelako, tjela bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaye umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Tlola amatjhada namagama ngokubonakalako ebhodini.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA:IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endtjaneni: UBongi ulindile
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana imayelana/iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethulaa ilwazi-magama eengcenyenzi zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe sakho nomndeni wakho

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokuleyibula

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** --

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngemindeni yabo. Hlathulula kobana ingaqaleka ngeendlela ezihlukileko-awukho umhlobo womndeni ekungiwo nokungasi ngiwo.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi**
- 3 **kobana utbole.**
- 4 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengokuthi: wami umndeni mncani, ngimi nababa wakwakho kwaphela!
- 5 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho nomyeni wakho
- 6 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengelithi: umyeni wami.
- 7 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 5

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama womndeni
- 2 Tlola ebbodini amagama afana nelithi: udade, umnakwethu, ubaba, umma njll.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Bobani abasemndenini wakho?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batbole.**
- 5 Biza abafundi aba2-3 kobanyana bakutjele kobana bobani abasemindenini yabo.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: ...basemndenini wami
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu balebule isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi/ucocisane nomfundi onomraro

- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjеле ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bakhulume ngommongo.*



umndeni



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 5

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/o/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi itjhada/o/alifani eLimini leKhaya nange – English
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku – alfabhethifrizi.
- 5 **Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/o/?**
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: momo, idolo, ikomo

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Bizela phezulu igama ngalinye nangokuzwakalako njengombana ubatjengisa ifletjhikarada: **babo, bobo, lelo, lola, loba, lobo**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi elinye nelinye igama, lokha nawilibizako.
- 3 Bawa abafuni bonyana babuyelete igama ngemuva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama phezulu kwebhodi yokukhangisa amagama

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



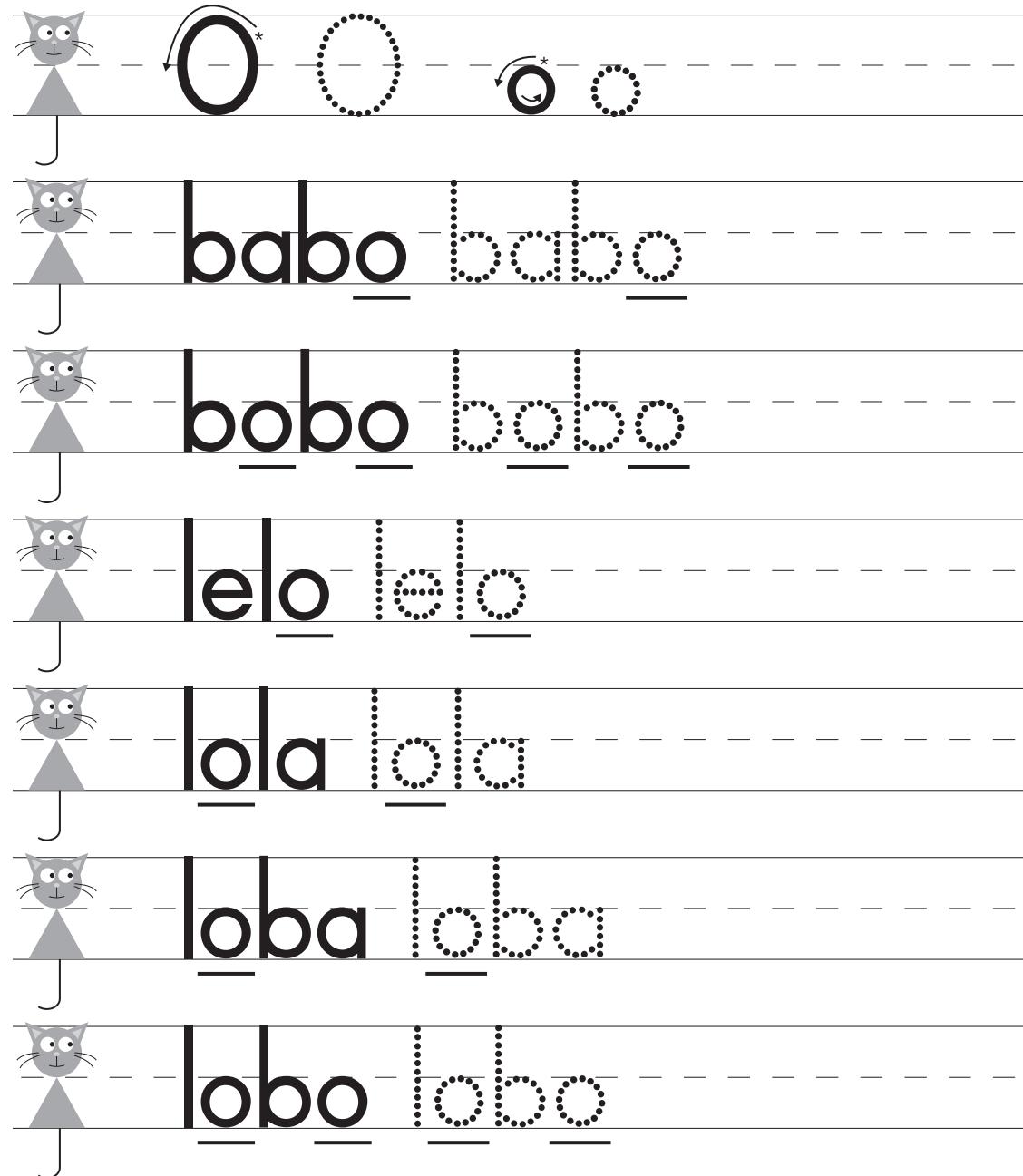
**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere aomsila ophasi nalayo atjhingga phezulu: **Oo**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlolengemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batbole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho encwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elinqtjhiweko kkiwo woke amagama/emitjhweni etloliweko.



IVEKE 5

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuthoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UBongi ulindile</b></p> <p>Ugogo nobamkhulu lakaBongi bebasiza namhlanjesi, bebabuya eMalelane. Ababelethi bakhe bebahlele umnyanya omkhulu wokubasa inyama. UBongi bekathabe khulu. Ekuseni, uBongi usize uyise ukulungisa ngemva kwendlu. Wathelelela utjani. Uyise wakera imithi.</p> <p>Umngani kaBongi u-Anna wafika ekuseni ukuzokudlala. Wakhwelela indlu yomuthi. 'Yewize sizokudlala! warhuwelela. 'Ngifanele ngithome ngokusiza ubaba! Kurhuwelela uBongi amphendula. Yeke u-Annah wazidlalela nodadwabo likaBongi omncani uGugu. Kodwana kikho koke uBongi abegade acabanga ngakho bekukufika kwakagogo nobamkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakghona ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo</b> uBongi asiza uyise. Usebenza ngamandla ukwenza ilingemuva lendlu liqaleke lilihle begodu lihlwengile.</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, ngemva kwendlu besele kulungile. 'Ngiyathokoza ngokungisiza ukungisiza'l'kutjho uyise. Uyise watjhinga ngendlini wayokutjhentjha izembatho zakhe. UBongi wasala wahlala ngaphandle. Weqa igcubsi noGugu begodu no-Anna. Bekumnandi, kodwana kikho koke abekacabanga ngakho bekukufika kukagogo nobamkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakghona ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo</b> uBongi eqa igcubsi. Weqela phezulu naphasi, phezulu naphasi.</p>
<p>UGugu wadinwa kukweqa igcubsi. 'Asikhambeni siye ngendlini siyokudlala ngamabhlogo!' kutjho kwtjho uGugu. 'Iye uqinisile' kutjho kwtjho u-Anna. Bakha umbhotjhongo omkhulu. Kodwana uBongi bekangathandi ukwakha umbhotjhongo. Kunalokho yena wafundela umntwana uSiya. Kodwana kikho koke abekacabanga ngakho bekukufika kukagogo nobamkhulu! bekacabanga kwaphela ebekacabanga ngakho bekukufika kwakaGogo nobamkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakghona ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo</b> uBongi afundela umntwana uSiya. Umntwana uSiya uyahleka lokha uBongi nakamfundela amagama.</p>

Itheksi	UkuFunda kokuthoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Pheze besele kusikhathi sokobana umnyanya wokubaswa kwenyama uthome. Umma wathatha umntwana uSiya. 'Khamba uyokutjintja izambatho zakho,' kutjho umma. 'Ugogo uqeda ukubetha umtato. Sebazokufika!' UMma, ubaba, nomntwana uSiya bakhamba bayo ngaphandle bayokulinda uGogo noBamkhulu ukobana bafike. Njengombana uBongi atjintja izambatho zakhe, Kodwana kikho koke abekacabanga ngakho bekukufika kukagogo nobamkhulu!	--
'Sele bafikile!' kutjho ubaba angaphandle. Ugogo nobamkhulu likaBongi ekugcineni bebefika. UBongi wagijimela ngaphandle ayobalotjhisa. Umnyanya wokubaswa kwenyama wathoma!	--
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
UBongi bekalindele abobani?	Bekalinde ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe.
Wenzeni uBongi lokha nakasalindileko?	Wasiza uyise, weqa igcubsi, wafundela umntwana uSiya, wadlala umdlalo nabangani bakhe.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uBongi bekalindile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe bebangakafiki.</li> <li>Ngombana bebabuya kude.</li> </ul>

IVEKE 5



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### INQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

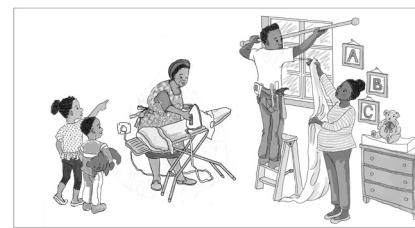
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - phazamisa/thikameza
  - ukufika
  - ngemuva kwendlu

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Umzi uyatjha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi umangazwe yindlu etjhako</i>
Umuz'uyatjha!	
Qala lapha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi ugale indlu etjhako</i>
Qala lapha!	
Baleka, baleka!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyabaleka</i>
Baleka, baleka!	
Umlilo umlilo!	<i>Yenza kwanga ubona umlilo</i>
Umlilo umlilo!	
Thela amanzi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthwele begodu ugijima nomgqomu</i>
Thela amanzi!	<i>wamanzi uyokucima umlilo</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundsi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambisane/ikhambelane neenthombe!



- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyeleta indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/m/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi ijhada/m/ liyafana eLimini leKhaya nange-English
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku– alfabbethifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: uyakghona ukucabanga ngamagama athoma ngo/m/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **mabo, moba, mema, momo**

#### YETHULAA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Bizela phezulu igama ngalinye nangokuzwakalako njengombana ubatjengisa ifletjhikarada: **momo, mema, mma, mabo, moba**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi elinye nelinye igama, lokha nawilibizako.
- 3 Bawa abafuni bonyana babuyelete igama ngemuva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama phezulu kwebhodi yokukhangisa amagama

IVEKE 5

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



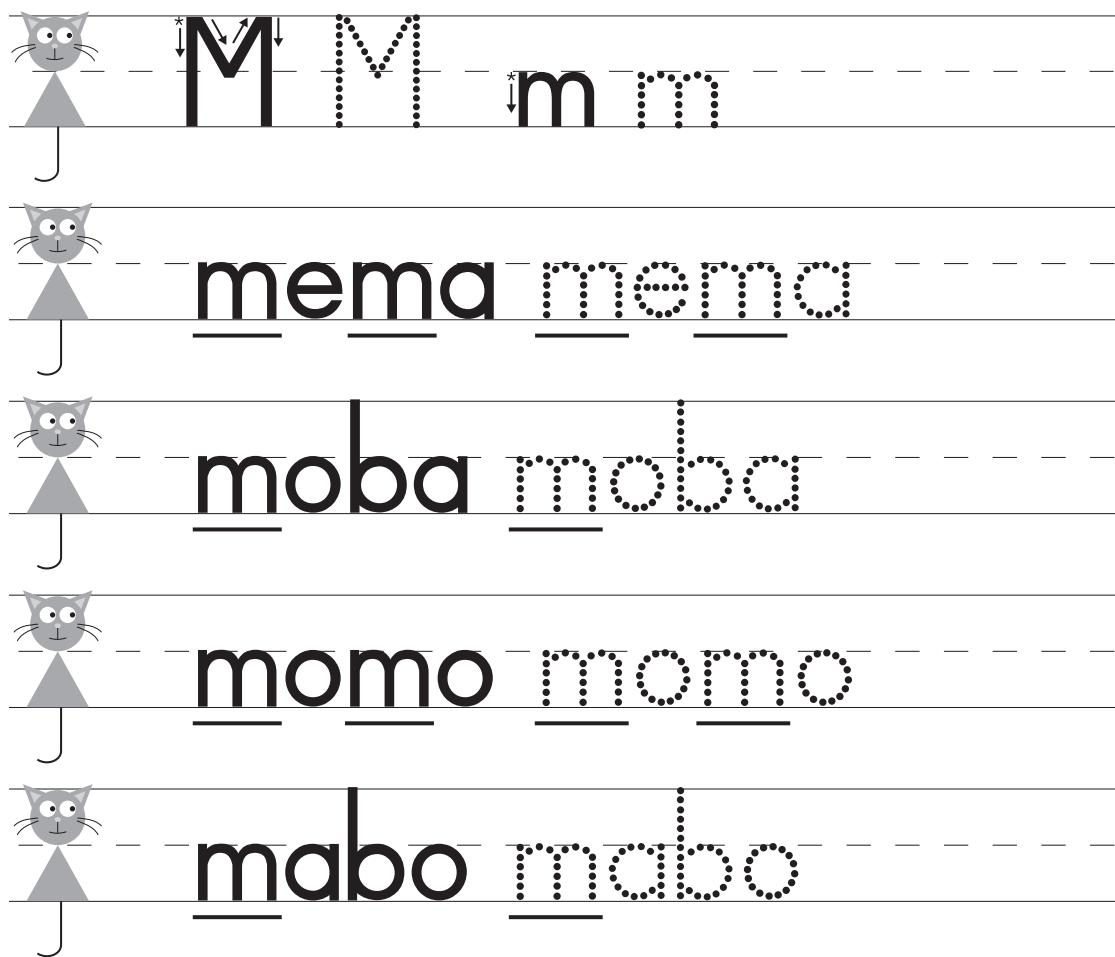
## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere aomsila ophasi nalayo atjhinga phezulu: **Mm**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.

- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho encwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elinqotjhiweko kkiwo woke amagama/emitjhweni etlololiweko.



#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe sento oyenza ekhaya ibe lirhelebho

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokuleyibula

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** --

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngento abayenzako eba lirhelebho emindenini yabo.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole.**
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengothi: Ngiphekela umndeni wami ukudla kwantambama. Lokhu kuyinto elisizo!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho: Ngipheka ukudla kwentambama.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njenge: Ngipheka ukudla kwantambama.
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bpnyana esi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 5

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngemisebenzi elisizo nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola ebbodini amagama afana na: nighlanza izitja, ngithelele isivande, ngifundele umnakwethu omncani njll.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Kuyini into oyenzako ukuze ube lisizo ekhaya?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambilikobana batbole.**
- 5 Biza abafundi aba2–3 kobana bakutjele Into eyodwa abayenzako elisizo ekhaya.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Ngi... ukuba lisizo!
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu balebule isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

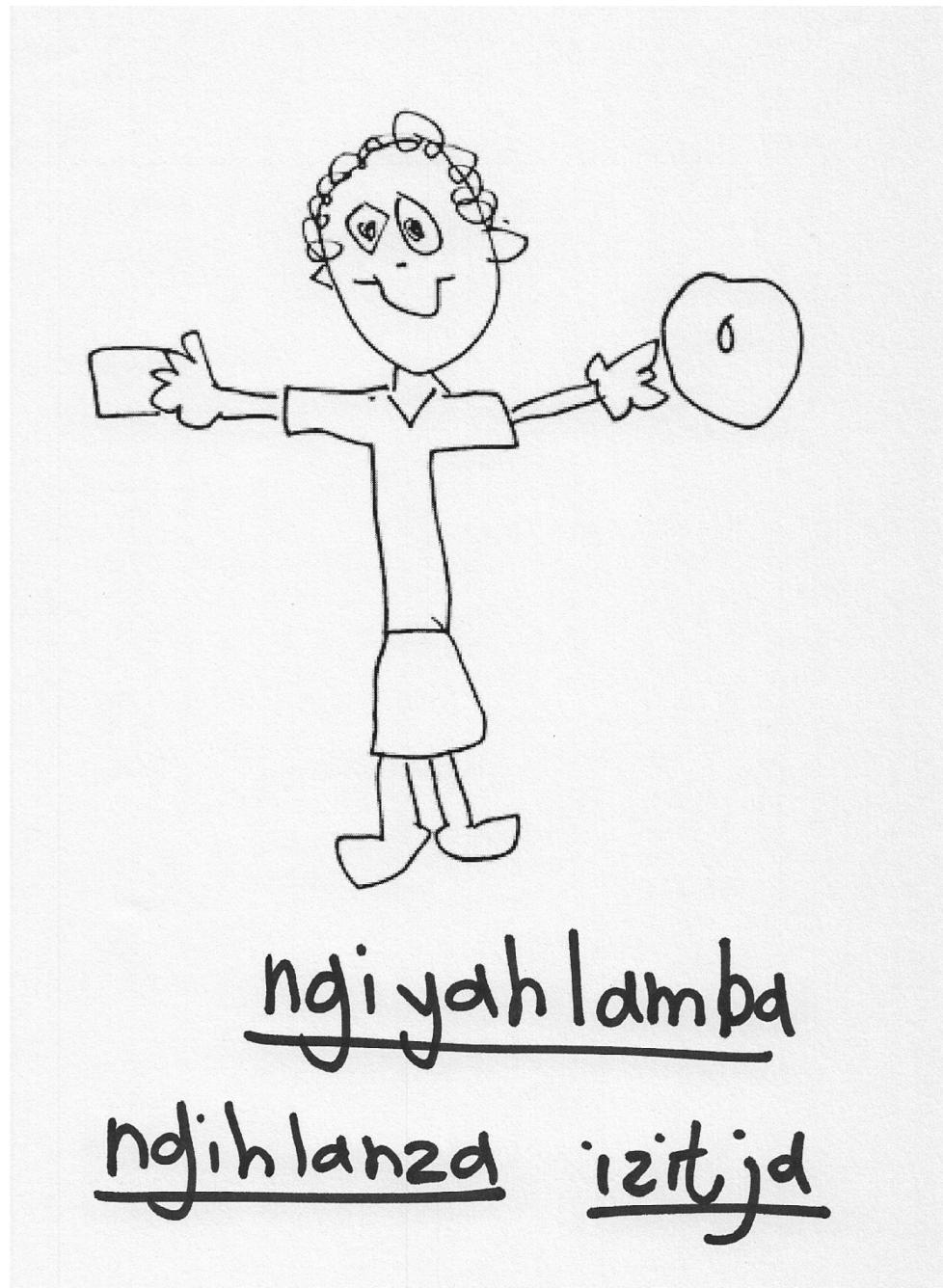
- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedeletele imini khonferensi
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngelebuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 – ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



ngiyahlamba

ngihlanza    izitjd



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako lmizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**  
Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

Imizuzu eli-15

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elisuselwe esifundweni sangoLesibili
- 2 Yitjho igama: **loba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/l/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama:/l/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/o/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/b/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama:/a/
- 8 Tlola igama ebhodini: **loba**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama:/lo/-/ba/= **loba**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangoLesithathu: **mema**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elisuselwe esifundweni sangoLesibili.
- 2 Yitjho igama: **lelo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuhomeni legama?/l/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi ithada elilandelako legama?/l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/o/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/l/-/e/-/l/-/o/
- 8 Tlola igama: **lelo**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni:/le/-/lo/= **lelo**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangoLesithathu: **moba**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ugogo nobamkhulu laka Bongi bebasiza namhlanjesi, bebabuya eMalelane. Ababelethi bakhe bebahlele umnyanya omkhulu wokubasa inyama. UBongi bekathabe khulu. Ekuseni, uBongi usize uyise ukulungisa ngemva kwendlu. Wathelelela utjani. Uyise wakera imithi.</p> <p>Umngani kaBongi u-Anna wafika ekuseni ukuzokudlala. Wakhwelela indlu yomuthi. 'Yewize sizokudlala! warhuwelela. 'Ngifanele ngithome ngokusiza ubaba! Kurhuwelela uBongi amphendula. Yeke u-Annah wazidlalela nodadwabo likaBongi omncani uGugu. Kodwana kikho koke uBongi abegade acabanga ngakho bekukufika kwakagogo nobamkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakghona ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo</b> uBongi asiza uyise. Kodwana uzicabangela ngoGogo nobamkhulu!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, ngemva kwendlu besele kulungile. 'Ngiyathokoza ngokungisiza ukungisiza!' kutjho uyise. Uyise watjhinga ngendlini wayokutjhentjha izembatho zakhe. UBongi wasala wahlala ngaphandle. Weqa igcubsi noGugu begodu no-Anna. Bekumnandi, kodwana kikho koke abekacabanga ngakho bekukufika kukagogo nobamkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakghona ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo</b> uBongi nakeqako. Kodwana unande asenza iimphoso ngombana ucabanga ngogogo nobamkhulu.</p>
<p>UGugu wadinwa kukweqa igcubsi. 'Asikhambeni siye ngendlini siyokudlala ngamabhlogo!' kutjho kwatjho uGugu. 'Iye uqinisile' kutjho kwatjho u-Anna. Bakha umbhotjhongo omkhulu. Kodwana uBongi bekangathandi ukwakha umbhotjhongo. Kunalokho yena wafundela umntwana uSiya. Kodwana kikho koke abekacabanga ngakho bekukufika kukagogo nobamkhulu! bekacabanga kwaphela ebekacabanga ngakho bekukufika kwakaGogo noBamkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakghona ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo</b> uBongi ahlezi nomtwana uSiya. Kodwana unande alibala ukufunda amagama ngombana ucabanga ngogogo nobamkhulu!</p>
<p>Pheze besele kusikhathi sokobana umnyanya wokubaswa kwenyama uthome. Umma wathatha umntwana uSiya. 'Khamba uyokutjintja izambatho zakho,' kutjho umma. 'Ugogo uqeda ukubetha umtato. Sebazokufika!' UMma, ubaba, nomntwana uSiya bakhamba baya ngaphandle bayokulinda uGogo noBamkhulu ukobana bafike. Njengombana uBongi atjintja izambatho zakhe, Kodwana kikho koke abekacabanga ngakho bekukufika kukagogo nobamkhulu!</p>	--

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
'Sele bafikile!' kutjho ubaba angaphandle. Ugogo nobamkhulu likaBongi ekugcineni bebefika. UBongi wagijimela ngaphandle ayobalotjhisa. Umnyanya wokubaswa kwenyama wathoma!	<b>Ngiyakghona ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo</b> uBongi amomotheka begodu eqela phezulu. Ngicabanga agijimela ngaphandle ngombana uthabe khulu ukubona ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe!
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
UBongi bekacabanga ini imini yoke?	Bekacabanga ngogogo nobamkhulu wakhe.
Wenza ini uBongi lokha ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe nabafikako?	Wagijimela ngaphandle wayobalotjhisa.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uBongi agjiimele ngaphandle lokha ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe ugogwakhe nobamkhulwakhe nabafikako?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekabalindile</li> <li>• Ngombana bekathabele ukubabona.</li> <li>• Ngombana bebabuya kude.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjen

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukuba lisizo
  - ivakatjho/ukuvakatjha
  - isivakatjhi

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Umuzi uyatjha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi umangazwe yindlu etjhako</i>
Umuz'uyatjha!	
Qala lapha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uqale indlu etjhako</i>
Qala lapha!	
Baleka, baleka!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyabaleka</i>
Baleka, baleka!	
Umlilo umlilo!	<i>Yenza kwanga ubona umlilo</i>
Umlilo umlilo!	
Thela amanzi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthwele begodu ugijima nomgqomu wamanzi uyokucima umlilo</i>
Thela amanzi!	

IVEKE 5

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola IFREYIMU yokucocisana ebhodini:
- 2 Indatjana le imeyelana...
- 3 Ngiyithandile lokha...
- 4 Ngicabanga...
- 5 Fundela abafundi IFREYIMU yokucocisana.
- 6 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 8 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 9 Bawa abafundi abahlukene nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 10 Nange iiimpedulo kungazi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 11 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

a	m	o
b	l	e

### TJENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatjhada weveke: u/o/no/m/
- 2 Buyelela woke amatjhada begodu nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ngamalungu ebhodini.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada angehla nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ngamalungu.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangawakha bunjani amagama ngokusebenzisa itjhada elinqotjhiweko, njengokuthi:/m/-/o/-/m/-/o/
- 5 Kumbuza abafundi kobana bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa nayana ngiliphi itjhada -akutlhogeki bonyana basebenzise u/o/nofana/m/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangalakha bunjani elinye igama, njengokuthi:/l/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bangakha nanyana ngiliphi igama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada anqotjhiweko, njengokuthi: nelithi: **momo**.

### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlola isihloko: **o, m**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ukutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthola nokutlola amagama amanengi ngendlela abamgakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi kobana bazitshwayele umsebenzi wabo bona ngokwabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangawakha bunjani amagama lawa (begodu namanye): **bala, babo, bobo, momo, mema, mabo, moba, loba, lelo, lola, lobo, lala, lale, lele, beba, laba, baba**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKUBANA NGELIHLLO LENQONDO

#### UKUBUYELELA NGOKUKHULUMA NGENDATJANA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazokukhuluma ngento abayithandileko endajaneni: **UBongi ulindile**
- 2 Bazokukhuluma godu nangento esendatjaneni abakghona **ukuyihlanganisa nabo**.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi ngokuthi unganikela bunjani imitjho emi-1–2 esendatjaneni yokukhumbula **into abayithandileko** nento **abangayihlanganisa nabo, njengokuthi: Ngithande** lokhana uBongi nakasiza uyise ngokuhlwengisa ngemuva kwendlu. **Ngikghona ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo** utjani obumanzi ngemuva kobana uBongi abuthelelele.
- 4 Phakamiselaphezulu iinthombe ezibuya enCwadini eKulu. Layela abafundi kobana baqale iinthombe bese bacabange ngokwenzekileko.
- 5 Layela abafundi kobana bacabange **ngabakuthandako** begodu nalokho abakghona **ukukuhlanganisa nabo** okusendatjaneni.
- 6 Bawa abafundi aba-2–3 bonyana **babelane** netlasi loke ngemibono yabo. Siza abafundi kobana bakhe imitjho ezeleko/epheleleko.
- 7 Hlathulula bewulungise nanyana ngiyiphi imiraro evamileko ebafundini.
- 8 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** begodu babelane **ngeyabo imikhumbulo nomlingani (Abangatjho ngehloko lokho okutjhiwo ngutitjhere. Lokhu akube mibono okungeyabo!)**

IVEKE 5



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya  
*neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.*
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana to 'baphenduke bakhulume 'begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendula zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufundeni eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yelela: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**6**

**UMMONGO:  
Umndeni wami**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi:

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kweveke, itlasi lakho libuthekile begodu lihlwengile.
- 2 Beka ngokutjha bewungezelele amabhodi wakho wokukhangisa, amaboda wommongo neentafula/namatafula.
- 3 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda begodu netafula lommongo elizokuba ngelikarisa abafundi, njenge: rogo lomtjhadonofana isithombe somtjhado; ezinye vezambatho zomntwana;ugogo okorotjhakonofana thungako;nofana isitifkeyiti samabeletho;njl.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ukulungiselela ummongo, isibonelo: umthelela omuhle wokungabi nomuntu wembaji odlala indima ehle emndenini.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iincwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo
- 8 neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 12, Yenza

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 14, Yenza

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 15, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza nomdeni wakho

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sakagogo lakaTseko nakafikako, esiNcwadini eKulu:  
Umntwana wakaTseko omutjha
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili nommongo wethu: Umndeni wami
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngibaphi abantu abasemindenini yethu?
  - b Ngiziphi izinto ezilisizo esizenzela iminden'i yethu?
  - c Ngiziphi izinto ezqakatheke khulu ngeminden'i yethu?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - inongwana
  - ukubelethwa
  - isiko

IVEKE 6

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Umzi uyatjha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi umangazwe yindlu etjhako</i>
Umuz'uyatjha!	
Qala lapha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uqale indlu etjhako</i>
Qala lapha!	
Baleka, baleka!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyabaleka</i>
Baleka, baleka!	
Umlilo umlilo!	<i>Yenza kwanga ubona umlilo</i>
Umlilo umlilo!	
Thela amanzi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthwele begodu ugijima nomgqomu wamanzi uyokucima umlilo</i>
Thela amanzi!	



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole: (umehluko ngokuya kweLimi)
  - a o
  - b e
  - c m
  - d b
  - e mema
  - f babo
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

Imizuzu eli-15

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endtjaneni: Umntwana wakaTseko omncani
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana imayelana/iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe ngesikhathi lapha omunye womndeni wakho wakufundisa into etja ethileko.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelele ngeleyibula.

**UKUTLOLA IFREYIMU:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngesikhathi lapha omunye wemindeni yabo abafundisa ngento etja
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengo: Ubaba wami wangifundisa omunye umdlalo obuzwa ngokuthi yiTjhesi!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakababa wakho nakakufundisa ukudlala itjhesi.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama** elifana nokuthi: ukudla umdlalo.
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 6

### IINLAYELO/IMILAYO YOMLOMO

- 1 Cocisana ngeminye imibono ngezinto ezitjha esizifundako nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nalawa: ungadlala bunjani umdlalo, ukupheka, ukufunda, ukutlola ibizo lami ukutlhogomela iintjalo njll.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Kuyini into owayifunda kelinye ilunga lomndeni wakho?
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 5 Bizela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kuwe ukobana bakutjele ngento etjha abayifunde kelinye ilunga lomndeni wabo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngafunda uku...ku...wami
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana njenganje abafundi kuzakufuneka bagwale bese baleyibula isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi/ucocisane nomfundu onomraro
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngelebuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bakhulume ngommongo.*





## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 6

# NgeLesibili



## **Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:** Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/u/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyeletele itjhada ngokulibuyelela ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi itjhada/u/lihlukile eLimini lekhaya nangeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabhethifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama athoma ngo/u/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **uloba, ulele, umbala**
- 7 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/u/?
- 8 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **idamu, idemu, ijemu**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **lula, umma, umoba, ulele, uloba**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyeletele amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

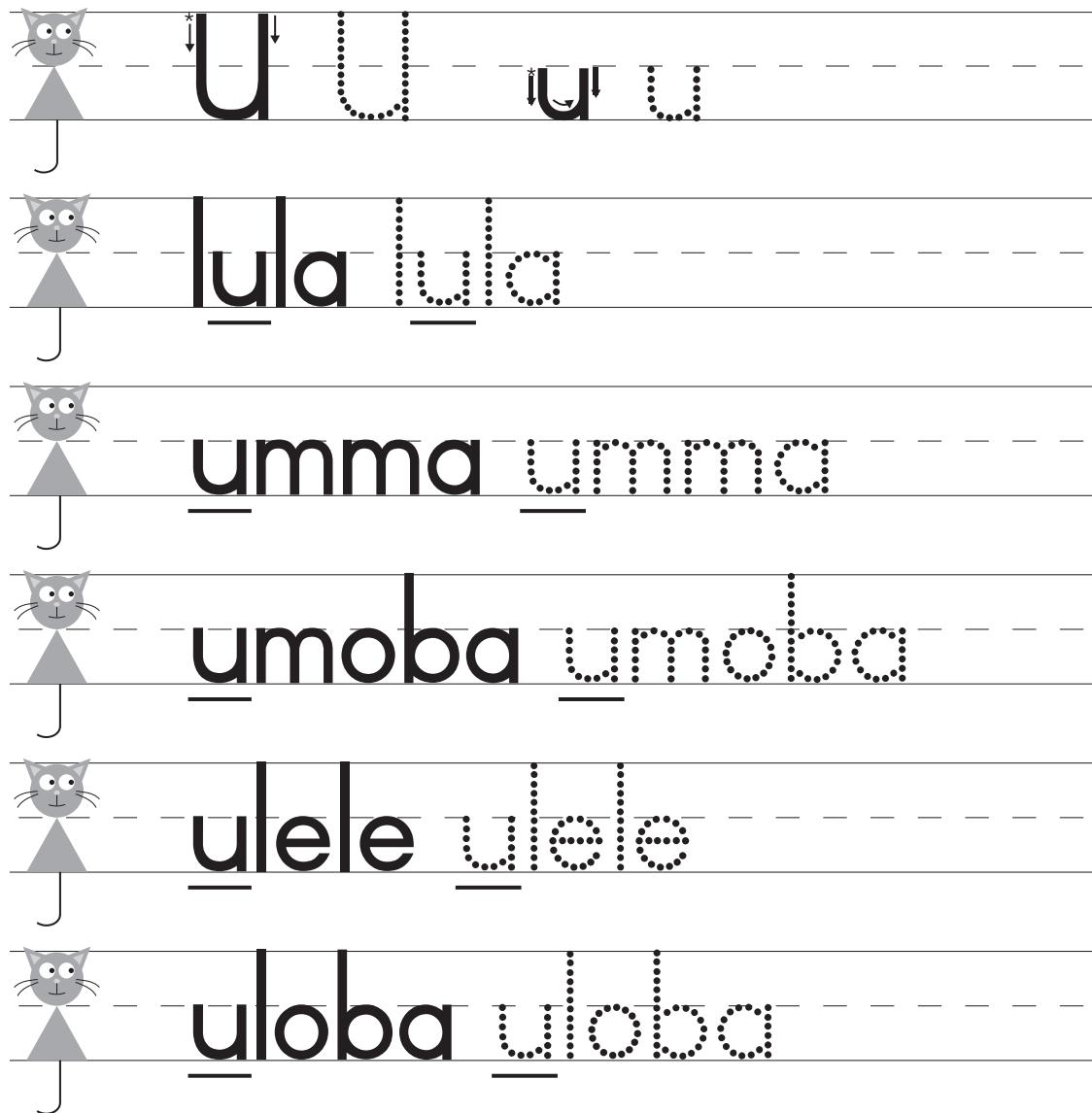


## **Umtlolo wesandla:** Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **Uu**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.

- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



IVEKE 6

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: CABANGA NGE(MANGALA)FUNISELA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (Ukucabangela Phezulu)
<b>Umntwana obelethiweko wakaTseko</b>  Bekusele iveke kwaphela ngaphambili kobana kufike lapha udadwabo lakaTseko omncani abelethwa khona.	--
Kesinye isikhathi, uTseko bekaziza atshwenyekile. Bekanganaye namunye umnakwabo namkha udadwabo – bekunguye yedwa umntwana. UTseko watshwenyeka ngokobana kuzokuba bunjani ukuba nomntwana omncani obelethiweko Utshwenyeyeke ngokobana kuzokuba bunjani ukuba nodade.	UTseko nguye yedwa umntwana, yeke ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana akhange akhe abe nomntwana omncani obelethiweko velileko ekhabo.
Kodwana kesinye isikhathi, uTseko bekaziza athabile. UTseko wazizwa athabiswe khulu kukobana ugogo wakhe bekasiza azobavakatjhela. Uyise lakaTseko watjela bonyana ugogo uzokuhlala iinyanga ezintathu zoke, njengombana enza lokha uTseko nakabelethwako! Kulisiko eliqakathekileko lokobana ugogo ahlale bekube kulapha inongwana yomntwana iwa khona! kuhlathulula uyise lakaTseko. ‘Ngikhumbula kuhle mhlazana kuwa yakho bekungathi kuyizolo.’	--
Lokha uTseko banoyise nabahlangabeza ugogo esitopeni sebhesi, uTseko wazizwa athabile. Wagijima wasingatha ugogo wakhe.  'Sithandwa sami Tseko! Ingabe awukathabeli ukuba ngumnakwabo omdala?' kubuza ugogo.  'Angazi,' kutjho uTseko, 'Angazi bonyana ngizokwenza ini ngomntwana.'	Afeke ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana uTseko uzizwa atshwenyekile ngombana angazi kobana enze ini ngomntwana obelethiweko.
Lokha nabafika ekhaya, ugogo wabiza uTseko.  'Ngikuphathele isipho esikhethekileko!' kutjho ugogo Wakhupha unompopi omutjha ngesukeyisini yakhe wamthatha wamnikela uTseko.  'Bengicabanga kobana abonompopi ngebabantazana kwaphela?' kutjho uTseko.	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> kobana uTseko akanaye unompopi, ngombana bekacabanga bonyana abonompopi ngebabantazana kwaphela.

Itheksti	UkuFundu kokuThoma (Ukucabangela Phezulu)
'Lowo kumbono wekadeni.' kuhleka ugogo 'Omunye nomunye umuntu angadlala ngonompopi! Begodu uzokwazi bunjani kobana wenze ini ngomntwana lokha nawungadlaliko ngonompopi?'	
<p>Kokuthoma ugogo watjengisa uTseko indlela umntwana aphathwa ngayo begodu nokumdunduzela.</p> <p>'Kufanele wenze isiqiniseko sokobana uphakamisela phezulu ihloko yomntwana, ngombana iintamo zabo azikaqini!' kватjho ugogo.</p>	Wo! ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana ugogo uze nonompopi ukuze akghone ukutjengisa uTseko kobana amtlhogomele bunjani umntwana ngaphambili kobana udadwabo afike!
<p>Okulandelako, ugogo watjengisa uTseko ukobana litjintja bunjani idugu/ileyiri. Uze namadugu/ namaleyiri amancani alingana unompopi, ukuze uTseko akwazi ukuzijayeza ngawo! 'Ufanele usebenze masinya begodu ngokuyeleta lokha nawutjintja idugu/ileyiri, ngombana abantwana bayasikinyeka begodu bayalila' kватjho ugogo.</p>	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> kobana uTseko akhange akhese atjintje idugu/ileyiri ngaphambilini, ngombana akunamuntu omlamako begodu ngombana lo ngunompopi wakhe wokuthoma.
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, ugogo watjengisa uTseko bonyana umntwana uphuthelwa bunjani ngengubo. 'Abantwana bathanda ukuphuthelwa baqiniswe lokha nabasesebancani khulu,' kwatho ugogo.</p>	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> ukobana uTseko akhange akhese aphuthele umntwana ngaphambilini, ngombana akanaye umntwana wakwabo begodu nokobana ngombana lo ngunompopi wakhe wokuthoma.
<p>Ugogo banoTseko bayazijayeza.</p> <p>'Uzokuba mnakwabo omdala olisizo,' kumomotheke ugogo.</p> <p>UTseko bekazi bonyana ufanele azizwe athabile njenganje, kodwana bekasazizwa asatshwenyekile kancani.</p> <p>'Gogo, alo nange kwenzeka umma athande umntwana khulu kunami? Alo nange kungenzeka nawe uthande umntwana khulu kunami?' kubuza uTseko.</p> <p>Ugogo wabeka izandla zakhe phezulu kukaTsko wamsingatha. 'Sinethando elaneleko lenu nobabili. Ungathomni utshwenyekile ngalokho!'</p>	--
<p>Ukusukela ngaleso isikhathi, uTseko wazizwa athabile kwaphela.</p>	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> kobana uTseko sekazizwa angcono kwanjesi njengombana ugogo wakhe umtjengisile bonyana utlhogonyelwa bunjani umntwana omutjha obelethiweko !

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ngubani oweza wazokuvakatjhela uTseko?	Ngugogo wakhe oweza wazomvakatjhela.
Ngisiphi isipho ugogo asiphathela uTseko?	Wamthengela unompopi.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini ugogo aphathele uTseko unompopi omutjha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukuphathela uTseko isipho.</li><li>• Ngombana abonompopi bangebabu boke abantu – ingasi abantazana kwaphela.</li><li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukutjengisa uTseko kobana angamtlhogomela bunjani umntwana obelethiweko omutjha</li><li>• Ngombana ukudlala ngonompopi kungijo kwaphela indlela yokufunda kobana utlhogonyelwa bunjani umntwana obelethiweko omutjha.</li><li>• Ngombana bekafuna uTseko azifundise ukutlhogomela umntwana ozako omutjha.</li></ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - ukuzijayeza
  - ukuphuthela
  - ukuqinisa

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Umuzi uyatjha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi umangazwe yindlu etjhako</i>
Umuz'uyatjha!	
Qala lapha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uqale indlu etjhako</i>
Qala lapha!	
Baleka, baleka!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyabaleka</i>
Baleka, baleka!	
Umlilo umlilo!	<i>Yenza kwanga ubona umlilo</i>
Umlilo umlilo!	
Thela amanzi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthwele begodu ugjima nomgqomu wamanzi uyokucima umlilo</i>
Thela amanzi!	

IVEKE 6

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke edlulileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo/ okungezabo abezikhambisana neenthombe.
- 4 Evekeni le, abafundi bafanele basebenze njengesiqhema bathathe isiqunto ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye
- 6 ikhambisane/ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Thulisa itlasi lilalele.



- 8 Bawa iinqhema ezihlukeneko ezi 1 ukuya kwezi-2 kobana zabelane ngeendatjana zeenqhema zazo.
- 9 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## **Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/k/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ngokulibuyelela ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi itjhada/k/lihlukile eLimini leKhaya nangeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabethifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/k/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **kama, kela, kala**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **kama, muka, kela, beka, kala**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## **Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **Kk**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.

- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni
- 4 womunye nomunye.
- 5 Ngemuva kwalokho, tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 6 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 8 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



IVEKE 6

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaje

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe sesiko elikhethekileko lomndeni

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokuleyibula

**UKUTLOLA IFREYIMU:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngesiko elikhethekileko elikhona emindenini yabo
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole.**
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengokuthi: Sidla isidlo santambama njalo ngoSondo nabokghari begodu nabomalume.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sesidlo somndeni esikhulu.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengokuthi: isidlo santambama esikhulu
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngamanye wamagama aphathelene ngamasiko womndeni nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nathi: isidlo santambama, amalanga wokuphumula, ukuvakatjha/ivakatjho njll,
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi isiko eliqakathhekileko emndenini wekhenu?
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 5 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele ngesiko elikhethekileko lemndeni yabo.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Isiko lomndeni wami yi ...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu baleyibule isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi

- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2–3, Layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



IVEKE 6



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **lula**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/l/-/u/-/l/-/a/= **lula**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama:/l/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/u/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/l/
- 7 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/a/
- 8 Tlola igama ebhodini: **lula**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama:/lu/-/la/= **lula**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangoLesithathu: **muka**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **uloba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama?/u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/l/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/b/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/a/
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/u/-/l/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 9 Tlola igama: **uloba**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni:/u/-/lo/-/ba/= **uloba**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **beka**

IVEKE 6

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKURHONONA

Itheksti	Ukufunda kwesibili (Ukucabangela phezulu)
<b>Umntwana obelethiweko wakaTseko</b>  Bekusele iveke kwaphela ngaphambili kobana kufike lapha udadwabo lakaTseko omncani abelethwa khona.	Umntwana omcani uyinto ekulu! <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> bonyana uTseko uzizwa bunjani kobana kube nomntwana omuntjha ekhaya?
Kesinye isikhathi, uTseko bekaziza atshwenyekile. Bekanganaye namunye umnakwabo namkha udadwabo – bekunguye yedwa umntwana. UTseko watshwenyeka ngokobana kuzokuba bunjani ukuba nomntwana omncani obelethiweko Utshwenyeka ngokobana kuzokuba bunjani ukuba nodade.	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana kungenzeka uTseko atshwenyeyeke ngokobana kuzokuba bunjani nakufanele abelane ababelethi bakhe nomunye umuntu!
Kodwana kesinye isikhathi, uTseko bekaziza athabile. UTseko wazizwa athabiswe khulu kukobana ugogo wakhe bekasiza azobavakatjhela. Uyise lakaTseko watjela bonyana ugogo uzokuhlala iinyanga ezintathu zoke, njengombana enza lokha uTseko nakabelethwako! Kulisiko eliqakathekileko lokobana ugogo ahlale bekube kulapha inongwana yomntwana iwa khona! kuhlathulula uyise lakaTseko. ‘Ngikhumbula kuhle mhlazana kuwa yakho bekungathi kuyizolo.’	Wo! Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana ugogo uzokuza azokuvakatjha ngaso soke isikhathi nakunomntwana obelethwako, ngombana kulisiko eliqakathekileko.
Lokha uTseko banoyise nabahlangabeza ugogo esitopeni sebhesi, uTseko wazizwa athabile. Wagijima wasingatha ugogo wakhe.  'Sithandwa sami Tseko! Ingabe awukathabeli ukuba ngumnakwabo omdala?' kubuza ugogo.  'Angazi,' kutjho uTseko, 'Angazi bonyana ngizokwenza ini ngomntwana.'	--
Lokha nabafika ekhaya, ugogo wabiza uTseko.  'Ngikuphathele isipho esikhethekileko!' kutjho ugogo Wakhupha unompopi omutjha ngesukeyisini yakhe wamthatha wamnikela uTseko.  'Bengicabanga kobana abonompopi ngebabantazana kwaphela?' kutjho uTseko.  'Lowo kumbono wekadeni.' kuhleka ugogo 'Omunye nomunye umuntu angadlala ngnonompopi! Begodu uzokwazi bunjani kobana wenze ini ngomntwana lokha nawungadlaliko ngnonompopi?'	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> kobana ugogo ucabanga bonyana kuqakathekile kobana uTseko akwazi ukuba lisizo lokha umntwana omutjha nakabelethwako.

Itheksti	Ukufunda kwesibili (Ukucabangela phezulu)
<p>Kokuthoma ugogo watjengisa uTseko indlela umntwana aphathwa ngayo begodu nokumdunduzela.</p> <p>'Kufanele wenze isiqiniseko sokobana uphakamisela phezulu ihloko yomntwana, ngombana iintamo zabo azikaqini!' kwatjho ugogo.</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> kobana ugogo wakhe wasiza ngokutlogomela abantwana abanengi ngaphambilini.</p>
<p>Okulandelako, ugogo watjengisa uTseko ukobana litjintja bunjani idugu/ileyiri. Uze namadugu/ namaleyiri amancani alingana unompopi, ukuze uTseko akwazi ukuzijayeza ngawo! 'Ufanele usebenze masinya begodu ngokuyeleta lokha nawutjintja idugu/ileyiri, ngombana abantwana bayasikinyeka begodu bayalila!' kwatjho ugogo.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, ugogo watjengisa uTseko bonyana umntwana uphuthelwa bunjani ngengubo. 'Abantwana bathanda ukuphuthelwa baqiniswe lokha nabasesebancani khulu,' kwatho ugogo.</p>	<p>UTseko wazi izinto ezinengi eziqakathekileko mayelana nokuthogomela umntwana omutjha ovelileko. Uqaleka athabile. Ngiyarhonona uvizwa angcono ngokuba nodadwabo omncani omutjha.</p>
<p>Ugogo banoTseko bayazijayeza.</p> <p>'Uzokuba mnakwabo omdala olisizo,' kumomotheka ugogo.</p> <p>UTseko bekazi bonyana ufanele azizwe athabile njenganje, kodwana bekasazizwa asatshwenyekile kancani.</p> <p>'Gogo, alo nange kwenzeka umma athande umntwana khulu kunami? Alo nange kungenzeka nawe uthande umntwana khulu kunami?' kubuza uTseko.</p> <p>Ugogo wabeka izandla zakhe phezulu kukaTsks wamsingatha. 'Sinethando elaneleko lenu nobabili. Ungathomni utshwenyekile ngalokho!'</p>	<p>Afeke! Ngiyakghona ukubona kobana uTseko bekangatshwenyekile kwaphela ngokobana utlhogonyelwa bunjani umntwana.</p> <p>Utshwenyekile godu nangokobana kuzokuba bunjani ukwabelana ngababelethi bakhe begodu nangogogo wakhe nomunye umuntu!</p>
<p>Ukusukela ngaleso isikhathi, uTseko wazizwa athabile kwaphela.</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> kobana njanganje, uTseko uvizwa athabele bonyana udadwabo usendleleni! Ngiyacabanga bonyana akasazizwa atshwenyekile ngombana ugogo wakhe umsizile kobana zizwe angcono.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ugogo uzokuhlala isikhathi esingangani?	Uzokuhlala iinyanga ezintathu.
Kuyini ugogo lakaTseko ayitjengisa uTseko kobana ayenze?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Umtjengise kobana akwazi uku:</li><li>• guga nokudunduzela umntwana tjintja idugu/ ileyiri/phuthela umntwana ngengubo.</li></ul>
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uTseko azizwa athabile ekugcineni kwendatjana le kwaphela?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana wazizwa atjhaphulukile ngokutlhgomela umntwana ozokubelethwa.</li><li>• Ngombana besele akwazi ukutlhgomela umntwana omutjha ozokubelethwa.</li><li>• Ngombana njengenje ubesele azizwa sengathi uzokuba mnakwabo omdala olisizo !</li><li>• Ngombana besele angakatshwenyeki ngonina nonogogo wakhe ngokobana bathande khulu umntwana omutjha obelethiweko kunaye.</li></ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - qina/qinileko
  - buthakathaka
  - intamo

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Umuzi uyatjha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi umangazwe yindlu etjhako</i>
Umuz'uyatjha!	
Qala lapha!	<i>Yenza kwangathi uqale indlu etjhako</i>
Qala lapha!	
Baleka, baleka!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyabaleka</i>
Baleka, baleka!	
Umlilo umlilo!	<i>Yenza kwanga ubona umlilo</i>
Umlilo umlilo!	
Thela amanzi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthwele begodu ugijima nomgqomu wamanzi uyokucima umlilo</i>
Thela amanzi!	

IVEKE 6

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Indatjana yethu yeveke le beyimayelana ...  
Ngicabanga bonyana uTseko u... ngombana...  
Ingeye engiyithandileko yendatjana le kulokha...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungazi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe NGELESIBILI nangeLesithathu.

a	e	o
i	b	u
m	k	

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo:/u/begodu/k/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana:/m/-/u/-/k/-/a/= **muka**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/u/**namkha**/k/.
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana:/m/-/o/-/m/-/o/= **momo**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi bangakghona ukwenza nanyana ngiwaphi amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada athileko, afana **muka**.

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **u, k**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba 3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **lala, lale, lele, bala, beba, laba, baba, babo, bobo, mabo, moba, lula, umoba, ulele, kama, muka, beka**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKWENZA UKUFUNISELA/UKURHONONELA**

#### **UKUHLATHULULA ITHEKSTI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, baphathe iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana namkha iphepha elingakatlolelwa litho, amapensela namakhrayoni.
- 2 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi abafundi bazokwenza ukufunisela/ukurhononela **ngokobana yini ezokulandela** lokha indatjana nayiragela phambili.
- 3 **Modela/Tjengisa bonyana uyenze njani ifunisela/ukwenze njani ukurhonelela** ngalokho okuzokulandela, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga bonyana okulandelako, uTseko uzokuhlangana nodadwabo omncani esibhedlela, bese uzizwa ayathabe khulu
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaTseko aphethe udadwabo omncani.
- 5 Okulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana bayokwenza ifunisela yokuthi kuzokwenzeka ini okulandelako.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bavale amehlo wabo bese bayazigedla. Bafundele itheksti godu.
- 7 Tjela abafundi ukobana bavule amehlo wabo, bese bagwala imibono yabo ngokuthi yini elandelako ezokwenzeka.
- 8 Ekugcineni layela abafundi ukobana **bajike bakhulume** bese babelana ngalokho abakugwalileko nomngani.



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 6

#### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana to ‘baphenduke bakhulume ’begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendula zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iycingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**



**UMMONGO:  
Sidlala ngaphandle**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: ibholo, isitjalo, ukweqa intambo, isithombe sekundla yezemidlalo njll.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummmongo. Isibonelo: umdlalo wangaphandle omutjha
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa/ziyamakhwa, beziphakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iicnwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo weencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.
- 8 Linganisa/hlalisa kuhle iinqhema zakho zokufunda okukhokhelwako nakunesidingo/nakutlhogekako.
- 9 Hlela imisetjenzana yokuhlola ehlelekileko nengakahleleki yeveke.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 16, Yenza

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 18, Yenza

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 20, Yenza

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza ngaphandle

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sabantwana abajulukileko esiNcwadini eKulu: Ilanga elitjhisa khulu
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Sidlala ngaphandle
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Uthanda ukwenza ini ngaphandle?
  - b Abomnakwenu nabodadwenu bathanda ukwenza ini ngaphandle?
  - c Ngikuphi othanda ukukwenza ngesikhathi sokudla nawusesikolweni?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - umthunzi
  - ilanga elibaleleko
  - ukujuluka

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga, volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile wegela phezulu naphasi udlia imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga, volo!	
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile wegela phezulu naphasi udlia imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga volo!	

IVEKE 7



## Umtlolo wesandla

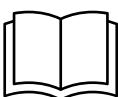
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole
  - a u
  - b k
  - c m
  - d a
  - e umoba
  - f beka
  - g muka
- 3 Okulandelako, tjela bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaye umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Tlola amatjhada namagama ngokubonakalako ebhodini.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga irhlebho elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona iNcwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endtjaneni: Ilanga elitjhisa khulu
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana imayelana/iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe somuntu omthanda khulu/abantu odlala nabo ngaphandle

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokuleyibula

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala nge/ngo bangathanda ukudlala nabobani ngaphandle-kungaba mumuntu oyedwanofana abambalwa.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengo: ngithanda ukudlala gaphandle nendodakazi yami!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho udlala ngaphandle nendodakazi yakho.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njenge: indodakazi yami.
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngamagama wabantu nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola ebhodini amagama afana na: umakhelwana, udadwethu, umnakwethu umzala, umma njll.
- 3 Buza abafundi i: Ungathanda ukudlala nbobani ngaphandle?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambilikobana batlole**.
- 5 Biza abafundi aba2–3 kobana bakutjele umuntu abamthandako/abantu abathandako ukudlala nabo ngaphandle.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Ngithanda ukudlala ngaphandle no/naso...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu balebule isithombe okungesakhe!

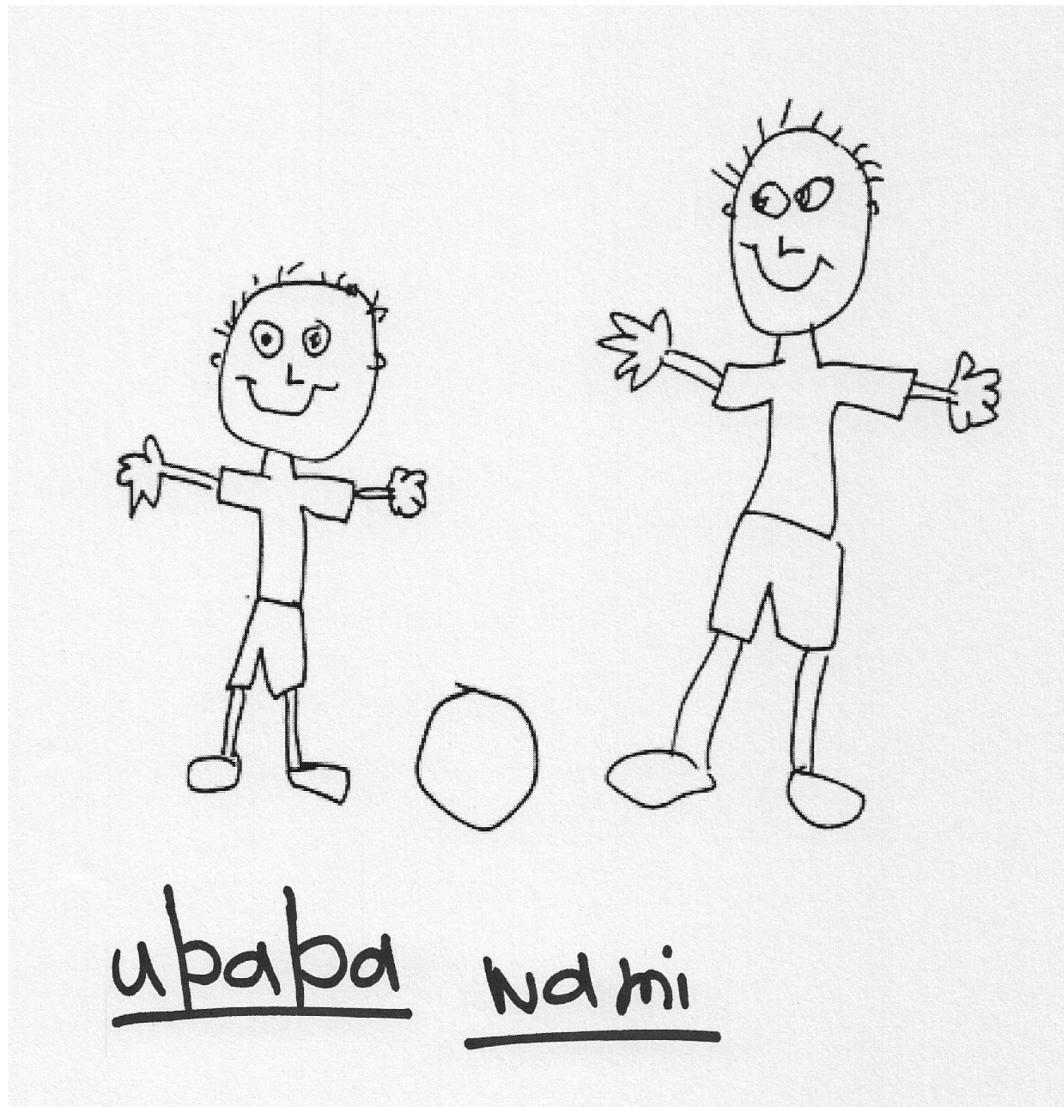
### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi/ucocisane nomfundu onomraro.
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bakhulume ngommongo.*



ubaba    ndini



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 7

## NgeLesibili



### Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/i/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ngokulibuyelela ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi ijhada/**i**/liyafana eLimini leKhaya nange-English
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku – i-alfabhethifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: uyakghona ukucabanga ngamagama athoma ngo/i/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **ikomo, ibisi, idamu, itafula**
- 7 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/i/?
- 8 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **ibisi, ipilisi, ipani, imbuzi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Bizela phezulu igama ngalinye nangokuzwakalako njengombana ubatjengisa ifletjhikarada: **leli, lima, ibala, ikomo, lila**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi elinye nelinye igama, lokha nawulibizako.
- 3 Bawa abafuni bonyana babuyelete igama ngemuva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama phezulu kwebhodi yokukhangisa amagama

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



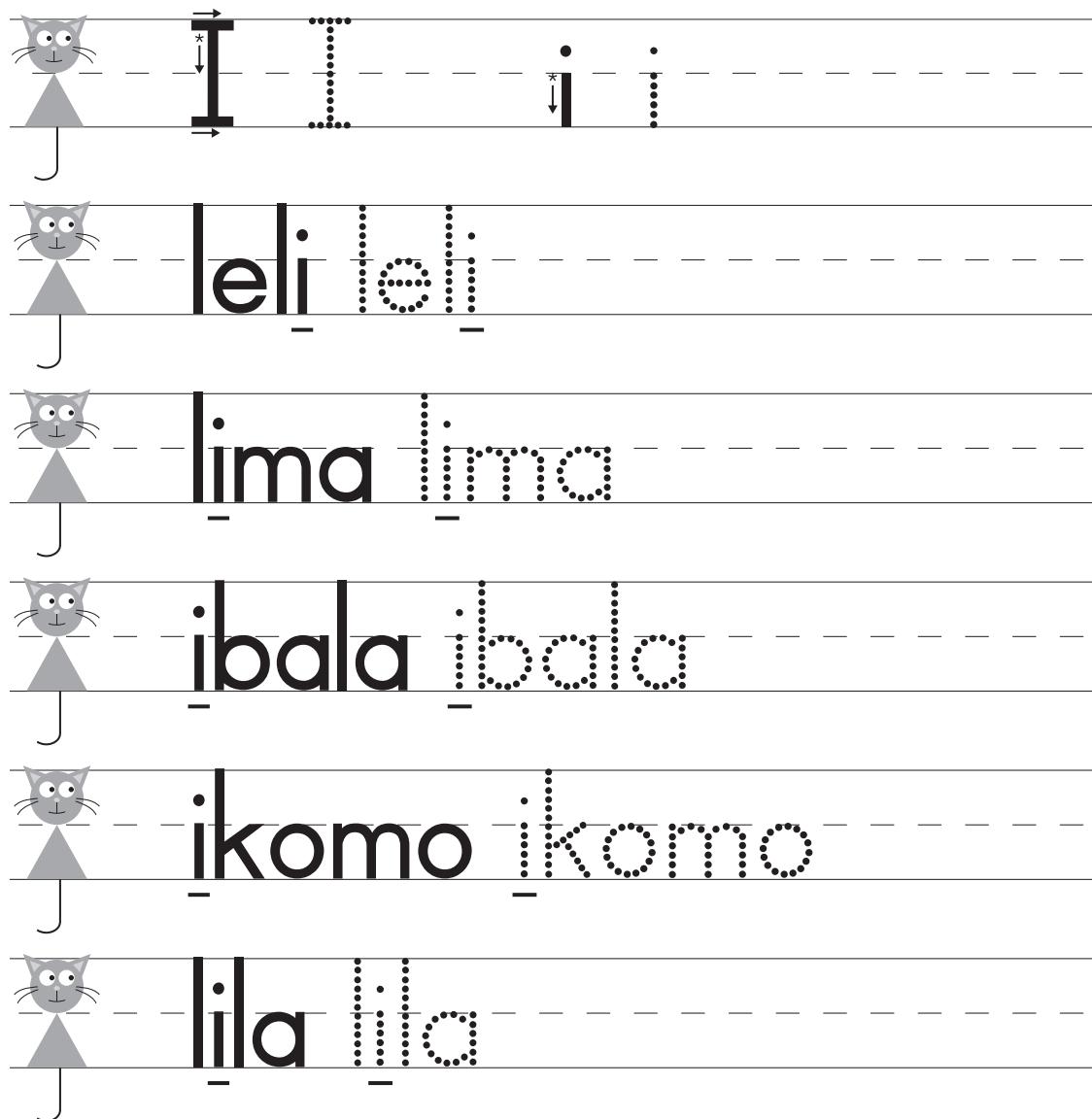
### Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere anomtsila ophasi nalayo atjhinga phezulu: **ii**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bes e utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nongani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.

- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho encwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elinqotjhiweko kiwo woke amagama/emitjhweni etloliweko.



IVEKE 7

#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUBULULA ITHEKSTI.

Ithekesti	UkuFunda kokuthoma(UkuCabangela Phezulu)
UKarabo, uTshepo no-Cathy babangani. Bathanda ukudlala umdlalo webholo erarhwako. Beza esikolweni nangoMgcibelo imbalala bazokudlala umdlalo webholo erarhwako! Kodwana namhlanjesi, kutjhisa khulu. Abangani badlala imizuzwana embalwa, kodwana kwafuneka bonyana balise. Bezwa ukutjhisa. Bayajuluka. 'Kutjhisa khulu! kutjho uKarabo. Asikhambeni siye ekhaya!'	<b>Kubayini</b> kufanele abentwana balise ukudlala umdlalo webholo erarhwako? Wo! Kufanele balise ngombana bezwa ukutjhisa khulu ukobana bangadlala.
UKarabo, uTshepo bano-Cathy bathoma bakhamba bayo ekhaya. Badlula abentwana badlala ephageni. Abentwana etatawini lezemidlalo bebaqaleka baziswa bezwa ukutjhisa khulu. Bebjuluka njengoKarabo, noTshepo begodu no-Cathy. Ngemva kwalokho uKarabo wakhumbula kobana kunechibi ephageni. UKarabo unombono. 'Buyani!' kutjho uKarabo ebanganini bakhe.	Ubasa <b>kuphi</b> uKarabo abangani bakhe? Afeke! Okwanje asazi. Asazi bona umbono wakhe uyini.
'Bonani!' kutjho uKarabo lokha nabafika echibini. 'Aseqeleni ngaphakathi!' 'Mbono omuhle loyo' kutjho uTshepo. 'Lokhu kuzosenza siphole' UKarabo wakhupha amanyathelo wakhe. Wagijima beweqela ngemanzini apholileko.	<b>Ngiwuphi</b> umbono wakaKarabo? Afeke Wo! umbono wakhe kukweqela ngechibini bese uyaphola.
'Uzizwa bunjani? kubuza uTshepo. 'Kumnandi begodu kupholile!' kutjho uKarabo. 'Yewize ngena!' uKarabo uzizwa uzwa apholile. Kodwana uKarabo wezwa godu sengathi kunento emrarako ephezulu kwehloko yakhe. U-Cathy wathoma wahleka. 'Kunehlambi phezulu kwehloko yakho!' NoKarabo naye wahleka. 'Ngiyokududa imini yoke, njengehlambi le!' kutjho uKarabo.	UKarabo uzakududa <b>isikhathi esingangani?</b> Ufuna ukududa imini yoke!

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Bobani abangani bakaKarabo?	Abangani bakaKarabo nguTshepo bano no-Cathy.
Bekunani phezu kwehlоко kaKarabo?	Bekunehlambi phezu kwehloko yakhe.
<b>Umbuzo obuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo okungaba ngizo</b>
Kubayini uKarabo afune ukweqela ngechibini?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekezwa ukutjhisa.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukuphola.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekafuna abangani bakhe babone ichibi.</li> <li>• Ngombana ukweqela ngemanzini lokha nasizwa ukutjhisa kusenza siphole.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana Imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 7

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - isikhathi somnyaka
  - itwasahlobo
  - ihlobo

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga, volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile wegela phezulu naphasi udlala imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga, volo!	
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile wegela phezulu naphasi udlala imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga volo!	

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
  - 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
  - 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
  - 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
  - 5 Okulandelako woke umfundsi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
  - 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambisane/ikhambelana neenthombe!
-

- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyeleta indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/s/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ngokulibuyeleta ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi ijhada/s/liyafana eLimini leKhaya nange-English.
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabhetifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: uyakghona ukucabanga ngamagama athoma ngo/s/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana nalawa: **sola, sela, sala, saba**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Bizela phezulu igama ngalinye nangokuzwakalako njengombana ubatjengisa ifletjhikarada: **sala, sola, lisa, sela, ibisi, saba**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi elinye nelinye igama, lokha nawulibizako.
- 3 Bawa abafuni bonyana babuyelete igama ngemuva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama phezulu kwebhodi yokukhangisa amagama

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

IVEKE 7



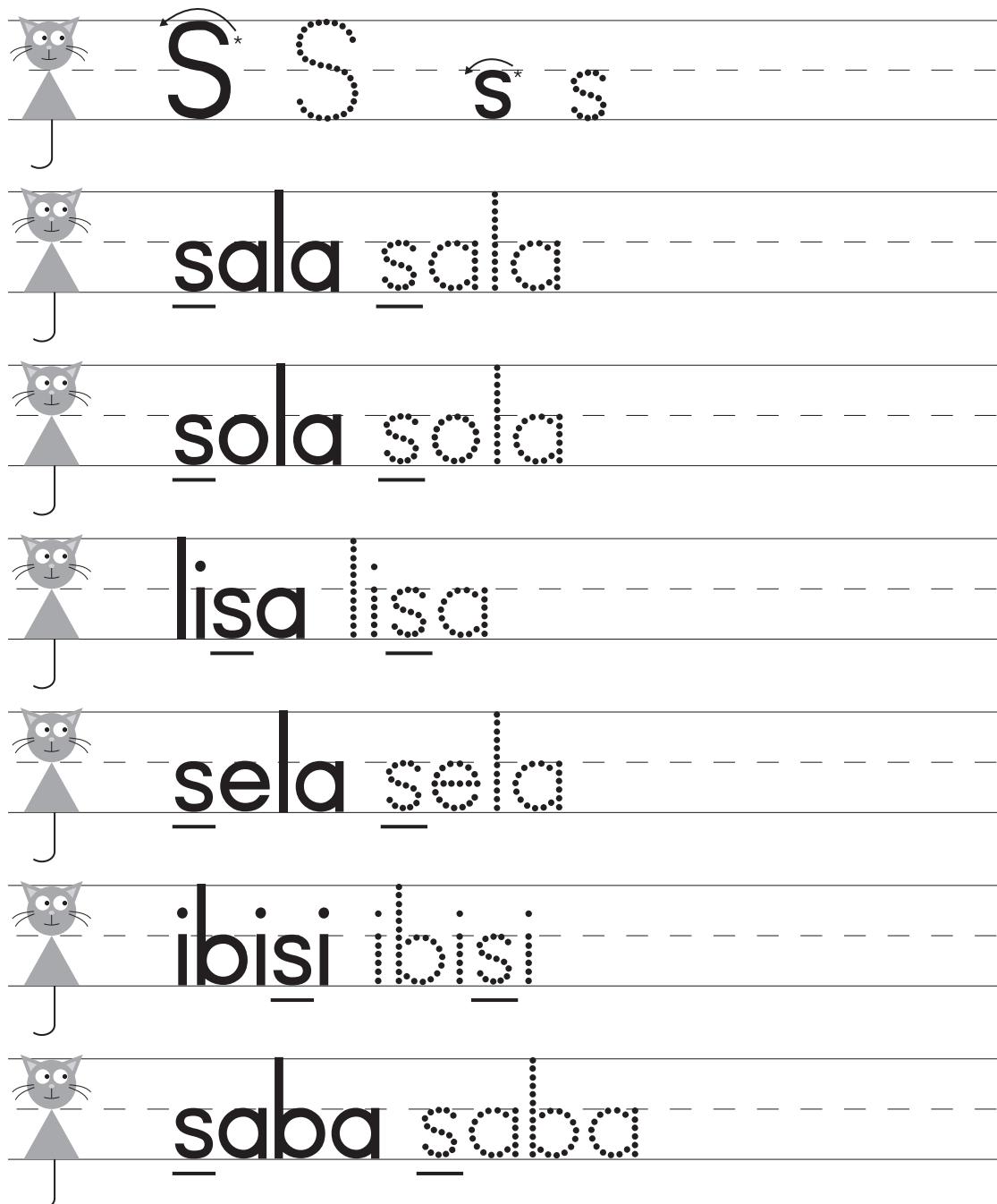
## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere anomsila ophasi nalayo atjhinga phezulu: **Ss**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nongani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.

- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho encwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elinqotjhiweko kiwo woke amagama/emitjhweni etloliweko.



**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Umtlolo:**

Imizuzu ema-30

**Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja****ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isthombe sento othanda ukuyenza ngaphandle lokha nakutjhisako**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokuleyibula**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** n/a**UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA**

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala nge ngento abathanda ukuyenzalokha nakutjhisisa khulu.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengo: Ngithanda ukulala ngaphandle emthunzini lokha ilanga nalitjhisisa khulu!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho ulele emthunzini ngaphasi komuthi omkhulu.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengelithi: Ilanga elitjhisako.
- 6 Sula isibonelo skho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bpnyana esi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 7

**IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1 Khulumisana ngemisetjenzana eyenziwa lokha ilanga nelitjhisako nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola ebhodini amagama afana na: xxx, xxxx, xxxxx
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini othanda ukuyenza ngaphandle lokha nekutjhisako ngaphandle?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batbole**.
- 5 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele bonyana kuyini abathanda ukuyenza lokha ngaphandle ilanga nelitjhisako.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Lokha nekutjhisako ngaphandle, ngithanda u...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu balebule isithombe okungesakhe!

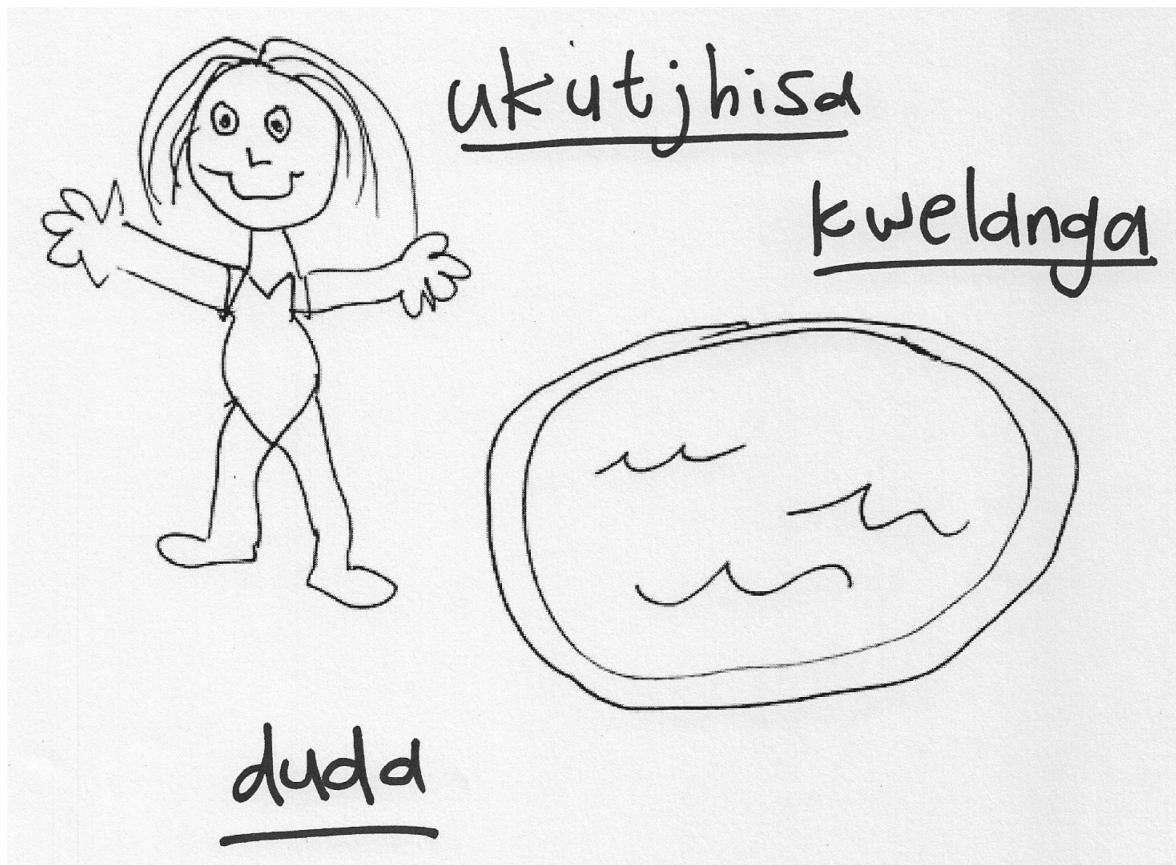
### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*





## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 7.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 7

# NgeLesine



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

Imizuzu eli-15

### NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elisuselwe esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Yitjho igama: **lima**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/l/-/i/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuhomeni legama:/l/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/i/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/m/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama:/a/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **lima**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama:/li/-/ma/= **lima**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **sola**

### SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elisuselwe esifundweni sangeLesithathu.
- 2 Yitjho igama: **leli**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama?/l/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/i/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/l/-/e/-/l/-/i/
- 8 Tlola igama: **leli**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni:/le/-/li/= **leli**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **sela**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: FUNA ITHEKSTI

Itheksi	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
UKarabo, uTshepo no-Cathy babangani. Bathanda ukudlala umdlalo webholo erarhwako. Beza esikolweni nangoMgcibelo imbala bazokudlala umdlalo webholo erarhwako! Kodwana namhlanjesi, kutjhisa khulu. Abangani badlala imizuzwana embalwa, kodwana kwafuneka bonyana balise. Bezwa ukutjhisa. Bayajuluka. 'Kutjhisa khulu! kutjho uKarabo. Asikhambeni siye ekhaya!'	<b>Bazizwa bunjani</b> abentwana? Wo abentwana bezwa ukutjhisa. Kutjhisa khulu ngaphandle namhlan jes!
UKarabo, uTshepo bano no-Cathy bathoma bakhamba bay aekhaya. Badlula abentwana badlala ephageni. Abentwana etatawini lezemidlalo bebaqaleka baziswa bezwa ukutjhisa khulu. Bebjuluka njengoKarabo, noTshepo begodu no-Cathy. Ngemva kwalokho uKarabo wakhumbula kobana kunechibi ephageni. UKarabo unombono. 'Buyani!' kutjho uKarabo ebanganini bakhe.	Ukhumbula <b>ini</b> uKarabo? Afeke! Ukhumbula bona kunechibi ephageni!
'Bonani!' kutjho uKarabo lokha nabafika echibini. 'Aseqeleni ngaphakathi!' 'Mbono omuhle loyo' kutjho uTshepo. 'Lokhu kuzosenza siphole' UKarabo wakhupha amanyathelo wakhe. Wagijima beweqela ngemanzini apholileko.	UTshepo uthi <b>khuyini</b> ezakwenza bonyana baphole? Wo! Utte ukweqela ngechibini kuzabenza kobana baphole.
'Uzizwa bunjani? kubuza uTshepo. 'Kumnandi begodu kupholile!' kutjho uKarabo. 'Yewize ngena!' uKarabo uzizwa uzwa apholile. Kodwana uKarabo wezwa godu sengathi kunento emrarako ephezulu kwehloko yakhe. U-Cathy wathoma wahleka. 'Kunehlambi phezulu kwehloko yakho!' NoKarabo naye wahleka. 'Ngiyokududa imini yoke, njengehlambi le!' kutjho uKarabo.	<b>Uzizwa bunjani</b> uKarabo ngechibini? Wo! Uzizwa apholile. Akasakuzwa ukutjhisa kwanjesi.
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini abentwana balise ukudlala umdlalo wabholo erarhwako?	Ngombana bekutjhisa khulu kobana badlale.
Ngubani obekajuluka?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UKarabo, u-Cathy, noTshepo bebjuluka.</li> <li>• Abentwana etatawini lezemidlalo bebjuluka.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo obuzako	Impendulo okungaba ngizo
Kubayini uKarabo ezwe kumnandi begodu apholile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana weqele ngechibini.</li> <li>• Ngombana ichibi limnandi begodu lipholile.</li> <li>• Ngombana ichibi limenze kobana aphole.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 7.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Isiruthwana
  - Ubusika
  - Izinga lokutjhisa

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga, volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile wegela phezulu naphasi udlia imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga, volo!	
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile wegela phezulu naphasi udlia imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga volo!	

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Indatjana yethu yeveke le beyimayelana...  
Abalingisi abasendatjaneni ...  
Ingcenyen yendatjana engiyithande khulu beku...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungazi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.

IVEKE 7



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

a	s	I
m	e	b
o	i	k

### TJENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatjhada weveke: u/i/no/s/
- 2 Buyelela woke amatjhada begodu namabhendi ebhodini.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada nokuhlanganisa amagama angehla ngamalungu.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangawakha bunjani amagama ngokusebenzisa itjhada elinqotjhiweko, njengokuthi:/l/-/i/-/s/-/a/
- 5 Kumbuza abafundi kobana bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa nayana ngiliphi itjhada -akutlhogeki bonyana basebenzise u/i/nofana/s/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangalakha bunjani elinye igama, njengokuthi:/l/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bangakha nanyana ngiliphi igama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada anqotjhiweko, njengokuthi: lisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlola isihloko: i, s
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ukutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthola nokutlola amagama amanengi ngendlela abamgakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi kobana bazitshwayele umsebenzi wabo bona ngokwabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangawakha bunjani amagama lawa (begodu namanye): **selo, sola, sala, saba, ibisi, leli, lima, ibala, ikomo, lila, kama, kela, beka, kala, baba, beba, bala**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: RHUNYEZA/BONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO**

#### **GWALA ITHEKSTI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskini wabo, neencwadi zabo zokutlolela,nofana iphapha elinganamida, amapensela namakhrayoni
- 2 Tjengisa/Modela kobana **ungabona bunjani ngelihlo lengqondo bewugwale** into esethekstini, njengokuthi: Ngibona abalingisi nelihlo lengqondo.
- 3 Gwala sakho isithombe ebhodini se UKarabo, uTshepo begodu no-Cathy bajulukile.
- 4 Okulandelako, tjela abafundi kobana bazokubona ngelihlo lengqondo into esethekstini.
- 5 Bawa abafundi bonyana bavale amehlo wabo begodu baledhle. Buyelela ubafundele indatjana godu.
- 6 Bawa abafundi bonyana bavule amehlo wabo, bese bagwale into eyodwa esethekstini abayibone ngelihlo lengqondo.
- 7 Kokugcina, bawa abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume**, begodu babelane ngemigwalo yabo nomlingani.



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

#### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 7.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana

IVEKE 7



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume ’begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependula zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganya?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iyingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**8**

**UMMONGO:  
Sidlala ngaphandle**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kweveke, itlasi lakho libuthekile begodu lihlwengile.
- 2 Beka ngokutjha bewungezelele abhodi ywkho wokukhangisa, amaboda wommongo neentafula/namatafula.
- 3 Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: isithombe sechibinofana sedalokududa; amakari; ijeresi; isambreni; njll,
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummmongo. Isibonelo: zemidlalo ezidlalwako ebujameni bezulu obutjhisako; zemidlalo eidlalwa ebujameni bezulu obumakhaza; inzuzo
- 6 yabantwana yokudlala gaphandle;njll.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE
- 8 kobana ziyatshwaywa/ziyamakhwa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 9 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo
- 10 neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqeda umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 22, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 24, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 25, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza esikolweni ngesikhathi sokuphumula

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sabantu abamanzi esiNcwadini eKulu: Ukurhatjhana ngamanzi kweTwasahlobo
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili ngommongo wethu othi: Sidlala ngaphandle
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Kuyini othanda ukuyidlala ngaphandle lokha nekutjhisako?
  - b Bobani othanda ukudlala nabo?
  - c Kuyini othanda ukuyidlala ngaphandle lokha nekumakhaza?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - thambisa
  - ithunga
  - thela

Umlolozelo ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Wu! Aline volo!	Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga, volo!	Yenza kwanga uthabile wegela phezulu naphasi udlala imigade
Sidle amathanga, volo!	
Wu! Aline volo!	Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga volo!	Yenza kwanga uthabile wegela phezulu naphasi udlala imigade
Sidle amathanga volo!	



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole: (umehluko ngokuya kwelimi)
  - a i
  - b s
  - c u
  - d k
  - e ibisi
  - f lila
  - g lisa
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodi.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endtjaneni: Ukuthelana ngamanzi kweTwasahlolo
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana imayelana/iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Uyakuthanda ukudlala ngaphandle eTwasahlobo, eHlobo, ngeSiruthwana, nofana eBusika? Gwala isthombe sesikhathi ocabanga bonyana ngiso esimnandi sokudlala ngaphandle.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngelebula

**UKUTLOLA IFREYIMU:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngesikhathi esimnandi sokudlala ngaphandle.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengo: ngithanda iSiruthwana ngombana amakari awela phasi!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe nidlala emakarini ninabantwana bakho.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama** elifana nokuthi: Ngithanda iSiruthwana.
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### INLAYELO/IMILAYO YOMLOMO

- 1 Cocisana ngeminye amagama weenkhathi zomnyaka nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nalawa: iTwasahlobo, iHlobo, iSiruthwana, uBusika.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngisiphi isikhathi somnyaka osithandako sokudlala? Kubayini?
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 5 Bizela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kuwe ukobana bakutjele Iinkhathi zabo abazithandako. Kubayini?
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Ngithanda... ngombana...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana njenganje abafundi kuzakufuneka bagwale bese baleyibula isithombe okungesakhe!

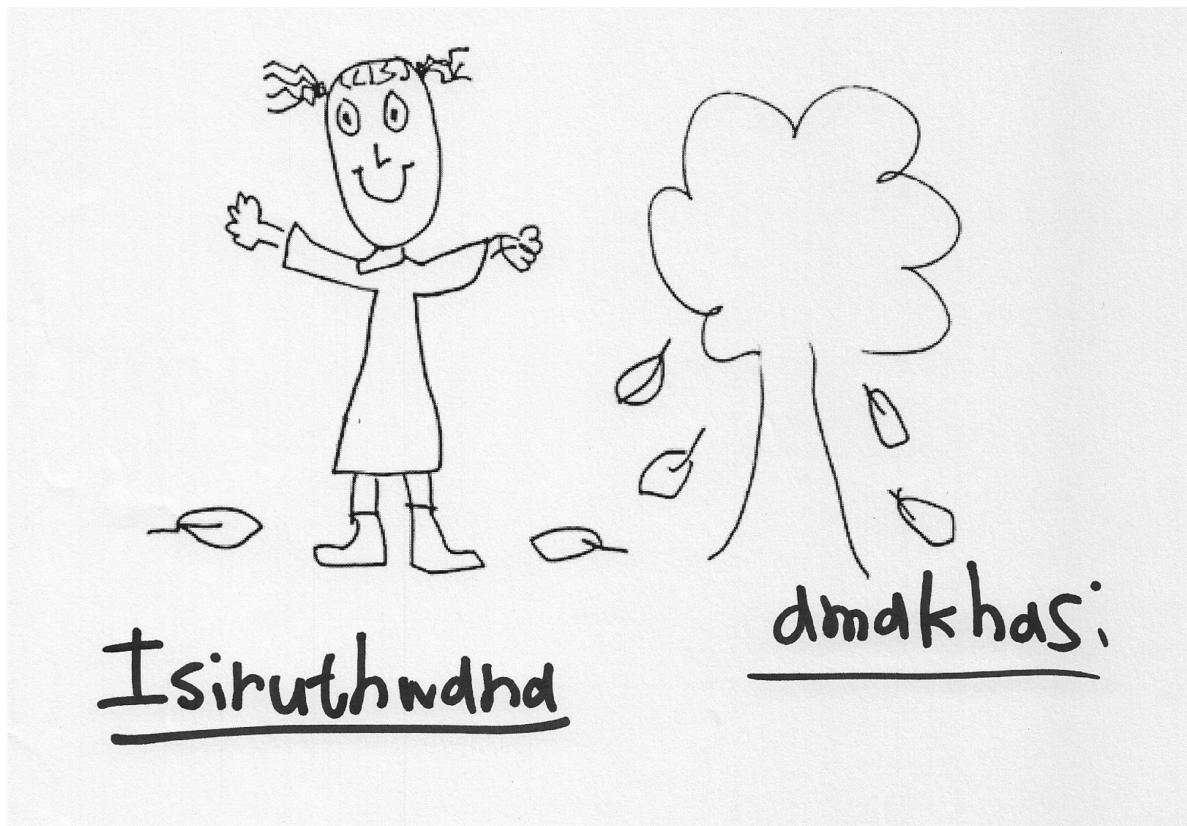
### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini. khonferensi/ucocisane nomfundi onomraro
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngelebuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bakhulume ngommongo.*





## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesibili



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/d/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi itjhada/d/lihlukile eLimini leKhaya nangeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabhethifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama athoma ngo/d/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **duda, dela**
- 7 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/d/?
- 8 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **idada, idamu, idolo**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **dela, idada, duda, idamu, idolo, idemu**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

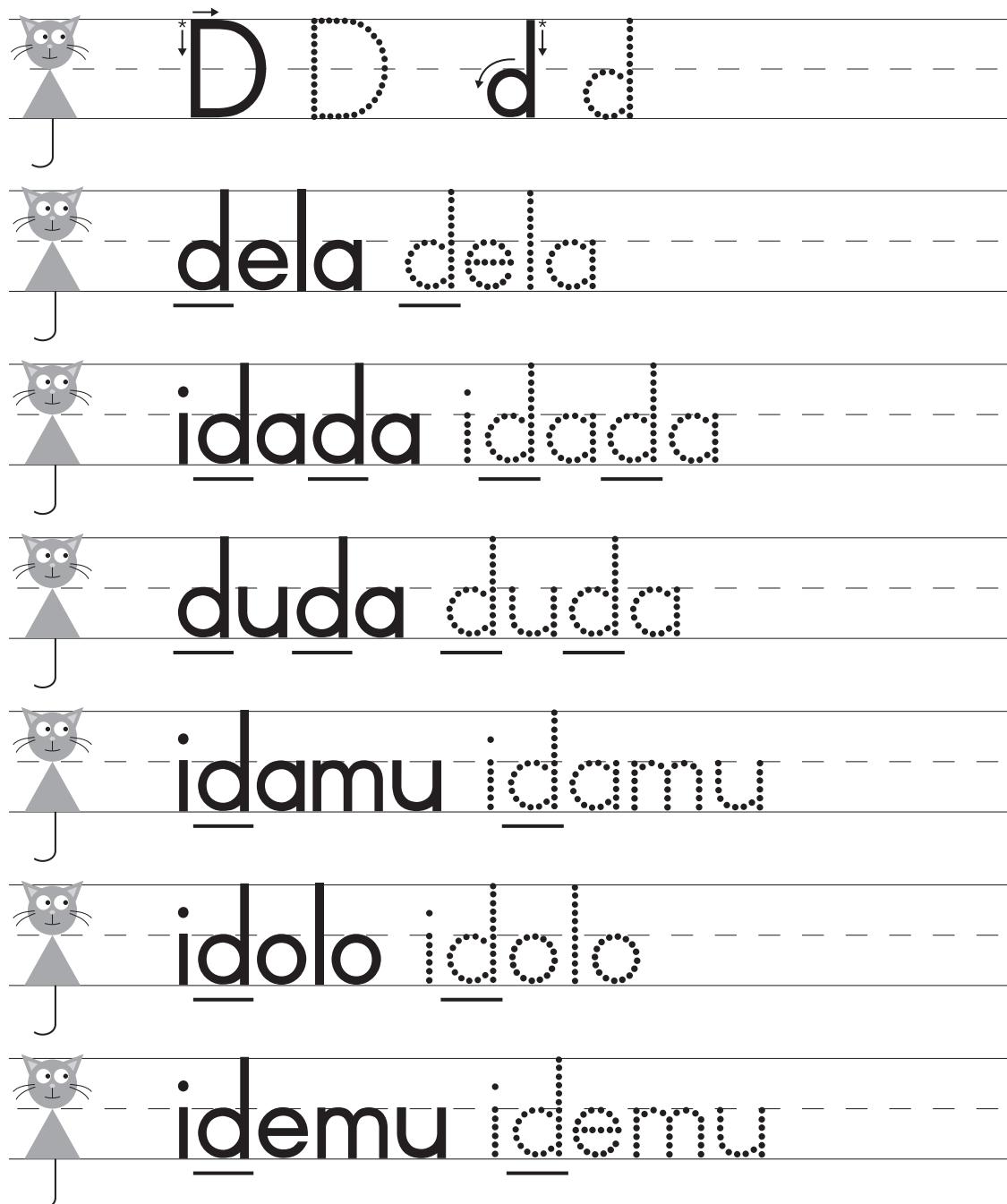


## Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **Dd**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.

- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



### **IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## **UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA, UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO**

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (Ukucabangela Phetzulu)
<b>Amapatlapatla weLanga leTwasahlobo</b>  Ilanga loku-1 enyangeni kaKhukhulamungu laziwa ngokuthiwa liLanga leTwasahloho eSewula Afrika. Elinye lamasikopilo ebelenziwa emadorobheni amanengi bekukuthelwa kwabantu abaya emakhaya bazibuyela emisebenzini nesikolweni ngamathunga wamanzi, bese kurhuwelelwa kuthiwe 'Sikhathi sehlobolihlobo lingenile'. Isikopilo leli litjho bonyana ubusika buphelile, begodu kuthoma isikhathi somnyaka esitjha. Lokhu kusenzeka kezinye iindawo, kodwana sekuyinto evame kancani.	--
Ngomunye uLesihlanu ekuseni, u-Olwethu noKatekani bakhamba bobabili bayo esikolweni. Sekuziinya njenganje, bebambatha iingwani neenjeresi zebusika ezidege. Kodwana namhlanjesi, ilanga liphumile lakhanya lathi bha! UKatekani uhlubule ijeresi yakhe.  'Pheze sekulihlobo!' kwatjho uKatekani, amomotheka.	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngiyambona uKatekani ajulukile njengombana akhamba elangeni.
U-Olwethu noKatekani esikhathini esinengi bebakhamba ngokurhabako ukuze bafuthumale Kodwana namhlanjesi, bakhamba kabuthaka.  'Qala!' kwatjho u-Olwethu, bajama babukela amaviyavyani amabili a-orentji arhanyazelako.  'Lalela!' kwatjho uKatekani, akhomba ihlokohloko lakha isidleke salo ngaphezulu emthini omkhulu.  'Izwa kunuka ini?' kwatjho u-Olwethu, adosa khulu ummoya, 'kutjho bonyana sekuzokuvula amathuthumbo!'	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona uKatekani no-Olwethu bakhamba kabuthaka lokha nababona wokeye amatshwayo weTwasahlobo!

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (Ukucabangela Phezulu)
<p>Lokha nabafika esikolweni ngalelo ilanga ekuseni, u-Ksz. uSoko watlolila ilanga ebhodini. 'Wu! Qalani lapha! Lilanga loku-1 likaKhukhulamungu – liLanga leTwasahlolo!' kwatjho yena amomotheka.</p> <p>UKatekani waqala u-Olwethu. 'Awa! Kububula uKatekani, Umnakwethu uyathanda ukungithola ngelanga leTwasahlolo. Kufanele sigijimele ekhaya ngokurhabako lokha isimbi nayililako – kobana angasitholi!'</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona u-Ksz. uSoko atlola ilanga ebhodini. Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyambona amomotheka khulu njengombana atjela abafundi bonyana liLanga leTwasahlolo.</p>
<p>Kodwana lokha isimbi nayililako, uKatekani nabangani baka-Olwethu bathatha isiquonto sokobana bahlale begodu badlale.</p> <p>'Izani nizokudlala nathi!' U-Andiswa wababiza lokha nakagijimela emjinkweni noThato.</p> <p>'Buyani, izani sizokudlala!' kwatjho u-Olwethu. UKatekani walibala koke ngokugijimela ekhaya masinya njengombana agijima ayokuhlanganyela nabangani bakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngiyakghona ukubona abentazana bagijima begodu bamomotheka elangeni elitjhisako! Ekugcineni sekuyiTwasahlolo – kumnandi begodu kufuthumele ngaphandle!</p>
<p>Ngemuva kobana abentazana sebadlale isikhathjhana, babona u-Ksz. uSoko aphuma ngetlasini. 'Salani kuhle bentazana! watjho abarhuwelela, 'Begodu Lang aelihe leTwasahlolo!' Awa-ke! kububula uKatekani, Ngilibele koke ngelanga leTwasahlolo! Asikhambé Olwethu – kodwana kuzokufuneka kobana siyelele!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza bonyana</b> ingabe umnakwabo lakaKatekani uzakukghona ukubathola?</p>
<p>Bathoma bagijimela ekhaya, kodwana u-Olwethu wadinwa masinya. "Angeze ngisakghona ukugijima ukusuka lapha!" watjho, aphefumulela phezulu. UKatekani waqala ngapha nangapha athukiwe. 'Kufanele siyelele,' kwatjho uKatekani. Bakhambisa. Akhange basakhuluma. Ekugcineni uKatekani wabona umnyango wakwabo wangaphambili, wadosa umoya. 'Besafikal' kwatjho uKatekani</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza bonyana</b> ingabe bazakukghona ukungena ngendlini bangakabi manzi?</p>
<p>Kodwana ngaso leso isikhathi, uKatekani wezwa umnakwabo atsitsitheka ahlekela phasi. Baphenduka babona uKulani nabangani bakhe, bamanzi chi! Boke njalo bebaphethe amathunga wamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona uKulani, amanzi chi. Ujame elangeni elitjhisako kobana angezwa amakhaza khulu!</p>
<p>UKatekani waphakamisa imikhono yakhe, 'Kulungile, kulungile, usitholile!' wahleka. 'Okungasenani asibeke phasi iinkhwama zethu.'</p>	

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (Ukucabangela Phezulu)</b>
Lokha u-Olwethu noKatekani nasele babeke phasi iinkhwama zabo, uKulani nabangani bakhe bagijimela ngakibo. U-Olwethu noKatekani bahleka barhuwelela lokha abesana nababarhatjha ngamanzi.	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona amanzi amakhaza nakathela u-Olwethu noKatekani. Kuhle khona ngombana kulilanga leTwasahlolo elifuthumeleko!
'Langa elihle leTwasahlolo!' Kwatjho uKulani. Woke umuntu wafa ngeenhleko.	<b>Ngiyazibuza bonyana</b> ingabe bazakuthola abanye abantu abazobamanzia nabo?
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Yini eyabonywa nguKatekani no-Olwethu endleleni nabaya esikolweni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Babona amaviyaviyani a-orentji.</li> <li>• Babona amahlokohloko asakha isidleke.</li> </ul>
Indatjana le yenzeka ngaliphi ilanga?	Yenzeka ngelanga loku-1 kuKhukhulamungu – ngeLanga leTwasahlolo!
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uKatekani no-Olwethu bakhamba kabuthaka nabaya esikolweni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bebangatlhogi ukulinga kobana bafuthumale.</li> <li>• Ngombana ekugcineni besele kuyiTwasahlolo.</li> <li>• Ngombana babona amatshwayo wesikhathi somnyaka esitjhugulukako.</li> <li>• Ngombana bajama babukela amaviyaviyani a-orentji.</li> <li>• Ngombana bajama babukela ihlokohloko nalakha isidleke salo.</li> <li>• Ngombana bajama banuka amathuthumbo.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - irharafu
  - isanda
  - igagasi

Umlolozelo ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga, volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile weqela phezulu naphasi udlala imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga, volo!	
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile weqela phezulu naphasi udlala imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga volo!	

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke edlulileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo(okungezabo abezikhambisana neenthombe.
- 4 Evekeni le, abafundi bafanele basebenze njengesiqhema bathathe isiqunto ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetylanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambisane/ikhambelane neenthombe!



IVEKE 8

- 7 Thulisa itlasi lilalele.
- 8 Bawa iinqhema ezihlukeneko ezi 1–2 kobana zabelane ngeendatjana zeenqhema zazo.
- 9 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada:/f/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Cocani ngokuthi itjhada/f/lihlukile eLimini lekhaya nangeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- 4 Ematjhadeni akhamba ngalinye, tjengisa abafundi itjhada eliku-alfabhetifrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: ningakghona ukucabanga ngamagama agcina ngo/f/?
- 6 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **funa, fana, fika, faka**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **ifene, faka, fika, funa, fana**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **Ff**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.

- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaje

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe sento oyithandako ngemvelo

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokuleyibula

**UKUTLOLA IFREYIMU:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala into abayithandako ngemvelo
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utole.**
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengokuthi: Ngithanda imithi, ngithanda ukuhlala ngaphasi komthunzi womuthi.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe Uhlezi ngaphasi komuthi ufunda incwadi
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengokuthi: imithi yemvelo
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batole yabo imibono.

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngamanye wamagama aphathelene imvelo nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nathi: umuthi, intaba, isila, isibungu, ilwandle, isanda, amakari njll.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ingcenyе yendatjana oyithandieko?
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batole.**
- 5 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele ngento eyodwa abayithandako ngemvelo.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Ingcenyе yendatjana engiyithandieko yi...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu baleyibule isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

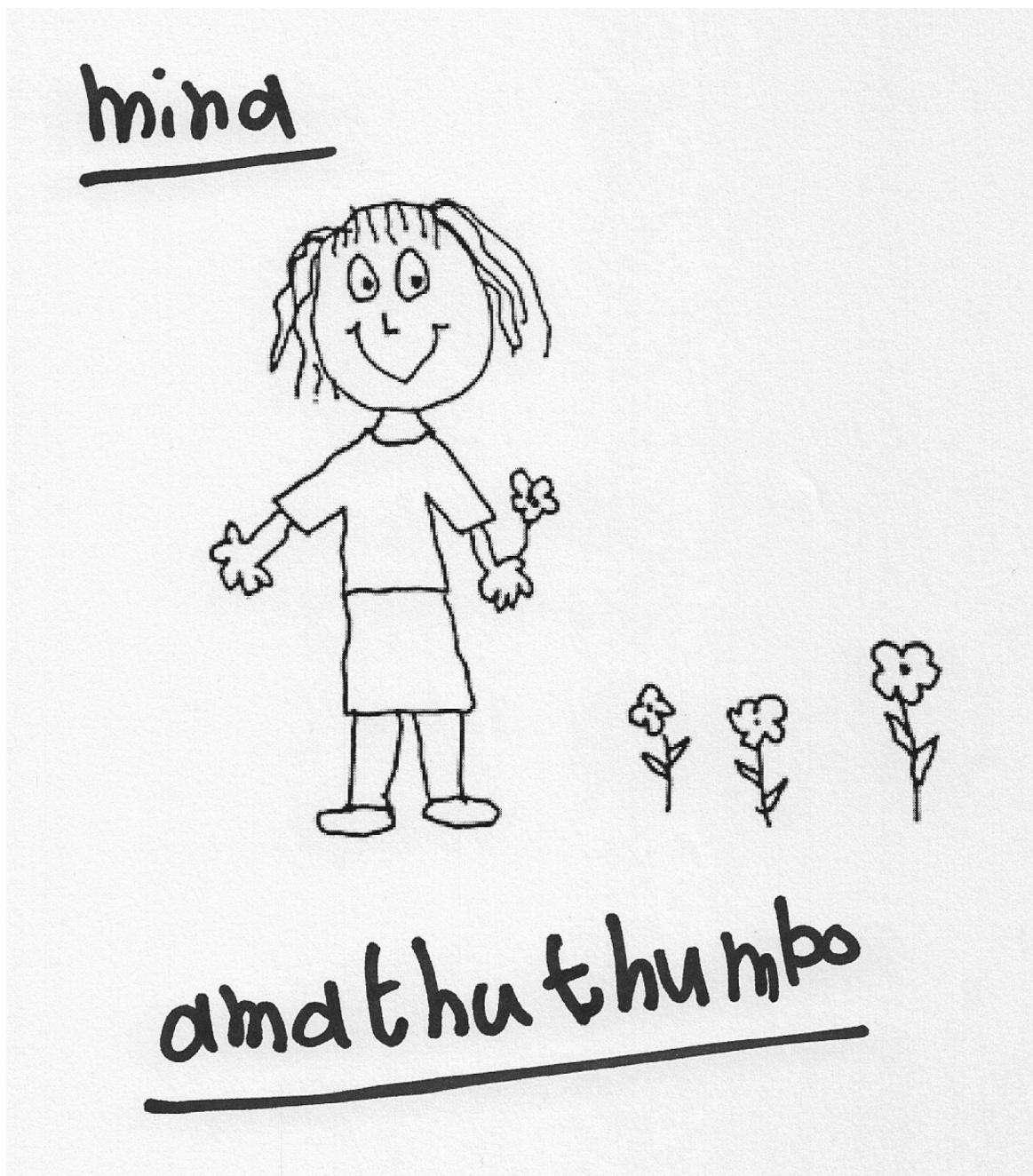
- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*





## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **dela**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/d/-/e/-/l/-/a/= **dela**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama:/d/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/e/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/l/
- 7 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/a/
- 8 Tlola igama ebhodini: **dela**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama:/de/-/la/=**dela**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **fana**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **duda**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama?/d/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/d/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/a/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/d/-/u/-/d/-/a/
- 8 Tlola igama: **duda**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni:/du/-/da/= **duda**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **fika**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO

Itheksti	Ukufunda kwesibili (Ukucabangela phezulu)
<p><b>Amapatlapatla weLanga leTwasahlobo</b></p> <p><i>Ilanga loku-1 enyangeni kaKhukhulamungu laziwa ngokuthiwa liLanga leTwasahloho eSewula Afrika. Elinye lamasikopilo ebelenziwa emadorobheni amanengi bekukuthelwa kwabantu abaya emakhaya bazibuyela emisebenzini nesikolweni ngamatunga wamanzi, bese kurhuwelelwa kuthiwe 'Sikhathi sehlobo/lhlobo lingenile'. Isikopilo leli litjho bonyana ubusika buphelile, begodu kuthoma isikhathi somnyaka esitjha. Lokhu kusenzeka kezinye iindawo, kodwana sekuyinto evame kancani.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> abantu bakhukhutha magega baphethe amathunga wamanzi ngelanga leTwasahlobo, njengombana ngikhumbula uKulani ebekakwenza!</p>
<p>Ngomunye uLesihlanu ekuseni, u-Olwethu noKatekani bakhamba bobabili bayo esikolweni. Sekuziinyanga njenganje, bebambatha iingwani neenjeresi zebusika ezidege. Kodwana namhlanjesi, ilanga liphumile lakhanya lathi bha! UKatekani uhlubule ijeresi yakhe.</p> <p>'Pheze sekulihlolo!' kusatjho uKatekani, amomotheke.</p>	
<p>U-Olwethu noKatekani esikhathini esinengi bebakhamba ngokurhabako ukuze bafuthumale Kodwana namhlanjesi, bakhamba kabuthaka.</p> <p>'Qala!' kusatjho u-Olwethu, bajama babukela amaviyavyani amabili a-orientji arhanyazelako.</p> <p>'Lalela!' kusatjho uKatekani, akhomba ihlokohloko lakha isidleke salo ngaphezulu emthini omkhulu.</p> <p>'Izwa kunuka ini?' kusatjho u-Olwethu, adosa khulu ummoya, 'kutjho bonyana sekuzokuvela amathuthumbo!'</p>	
<p>Lokha nabafika esikolweni ngalelo ilanga ekuseni, u-Ksz. uSoko watlola ilanga ebhodini. 'Wu! Qalani lapha! Lilanga loku-1 likaKhukhulamungu - liLanga leTwasahlobo!' kusatjho yena amomotheke.</p> <p>UKatekani waqala u-Olwethu. 'Awa! Kububula uKatekani, Umnakwethu uyathanda ukungithola ngelanga leTwasahlobo. Kufanele sigijimele ekhaya ngokurhabako lokha isimbi nayililako - kobana angasitholi!'</p>	<p>Afeke! Kuzwakala sengathi uKatekani ulazi kuhle isikopilo leLanga leTwasahlobo. <b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngimbona abubulela phezulu lokha nakacabanga ngomnakwabo amthela ngamanzi! Kungenzeka ucabanga ngelanga leTwasahlobo langomnyaka ogadungileko!</p>

Itheksti	Ukufunda kwesibili (Ukucabangela phezulu)
<p>Kodwana lokha isimbi nayililako, uKatekani nabangani baka-Olwethu bathatha isiquonto sokobana bahlale begodu badlale.</p> <p>'Izani nizokudlala nathi!' U-Andiswa wababiza lokha nakagijimela emjinkweni noThato.</p> <p>'Buyani, izani sizokudlala!' kwatjho u-Olwethu. UKatekani walibala koke ngokugijimela ekhaya masinya njengombana agijima ayokuhlanganyela nabangani bakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona uKatekani agijima begodu adlala nabangani bakhe. Udlala kamnandi khulu bewalibala nokugijimela ekhaya isikolo nasiphumako!</p>
<p>Ngemuva kobana abentazana sebadlale isikhathjhana, babona u-Ksz. uSoko aphuma ngetlasini. 'Salani kuhle bentazana! watjho abarhuwelela, 'Begodu Langa elihle leTwasahlolo!' Awa-ke! kububula uKatekani, Ngilibele koke ngelanga leTwasahlolo!</p> <p>Asikhambé Olwethu – kodwana kuzokufuneka kobana siyelele!'</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona ukububulela phezulu kukaKatekani lokha nakakhumbula bonyana liLanga leTwasahlolo. Kungenzeka ucabanga ngokuba manzi!</p>
<p>Bathoma bagijimela ekhaya, kodwana u-Olwethu wadinwa masinya. "Angeze ngisakghona ukugijima ukusuka lapha!" watjho, aphefumulela phezulu. UKatekani waqala ngapha nangapha athukiwe. 'Kufanele siyelele,' kwatjho uKatekani. Bakhambisa. Akhange basakhulum. Ekugcineni uKatekani wabona umnyango wakwabo wangaphambili, wadosa umoya. 'Besafika!' kwatjho uKatekani</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona uKatekani nakadosa umoya lokha nakabona indlu yakwabo, acabanga bonyana uphephile ekutheni angathelwa ngamanzi!</p>
<p>Kodwana ngaso leso isikhathi, uKatekani wezwa umnakwabo atsitsitheka ahlekela phasi. Baphenduka babona uKulani nabangani bakhe, bamanzi chi! Boke njalo bebaphethe amathunga wamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona ubuso bakaKatekani oburarekileko lokha nakezwa umnakwabo atsitsitheka.</p>
<p>UKatekani waphakamisa imikhono yakhe, 'Kulungile, kulungile, usitholile!' wahleka. 'Okungasenani asibeke phasi iinkhwama zethu.'</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona uKatekani aphakamisela izandla zakhe phezulu emoyeni ngombana uyazi bonyana ubanjiwe, begodu ayikho into angayenza!</p>
<p>Lokha u-Olwethu noKatekani nasele babeke phasi iinkhwama zabo, uKulani nabangani bakhe bagijimela ngakibo. U-Olwethu noKatekani bahleka barhuwelela lokha abesana nababarhatja ngamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona amanzi athuluka ngemathungeni, begodu izambatho zaka-Olwethu nezakaKatekani ziba manzi!</p>
<p>'Langa elihle leTwasahlolo!' Kwatjho uKulani. Woke umuntu wafa ngeenhleko.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona boke abentwana bajame ngezambatho zabo ezimanzi, bahleka begodu bahleka.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
U-Olwethu noKatekani benza ini isikolo nasiphumako?	Badlala nabangani babo ngaphandle.
Khuyini okwakhumbuza uKatekani kobana liLanga leTwasahlobo?	Kulokha utitjhere wakhe nakaphuma ngetlasini begodu wathi, 'Langa elihle leTwasahlobo,' lokho kwamenza kobana akhumbule!
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uKatekani no-Olwethu bathelwa ngamanzi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana bekuliLanga leTwasahlobo.</li><li>• Ngombana kulisikopilo leLanga leTwasahlobo lokuthela abantu ngamathunga wamanzi kezinye iindawo eSewula Afrika.</li><li>• Ngombana uKatekani no-Olwethu badlala nabangani babo isikolo nasiphumako kunokobana bagijimele ekhaya.</li><li>• Ngombana umnakwabo lakaKatekani, uKulani, uthanda ukumthola ngeLanga leTwasahlobo.</li></ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - imvelo
  - ikundla yezemidlalo
  - irhuluphelo

Umlolozelo ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga, volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile weqela phezulu naphasi udlala imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga, volo!	
Wu! Aline volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyeqayeqa udlala ezulwini</i>
Wu! Aline volo!	
Sidle amathanga volo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile weqela phezulu naphasi udlala imigade</i>
Sidle amathanga volo!	

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Indatjana le beyimayelana...  
Ngithande...  
Ngicabanga bonyana inatjana le beyitlolelwé ukungifundisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenekonofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungazi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe NGELESIBILI naNGELESITHATHU.

a	s	u
i	o	k
f	m	d

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo:/d/begodu/f/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: **idada**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/**d/namkha/f/**.
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana:/m/-/u/-/k/-/a/
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi bangakghona ukwenza nanyana ngiwaphi amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada athileko, afana **idada**.

### ABAUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **d, f**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **idamu, duda, idada, idolo, faka, momo, fika**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO/RHUNYEZA**

#### **UKUHLATHULULA ITHEKSTI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, baphathe iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana namkha iphepha elingakatlolewa litho, amapensela namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Modela/Tjengisa** ukobana ubone njani **ngelihlo lengqondo bese utjengisa** enye neny into ebuya kutheksti, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngelihlo lengqondo u-Olwethu noKatekani bamanzi Izembatho zabo zibanamathele emizimbeni yabo.
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaU-Olwethu noKatekani bathambile.
- 4 Okulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana bayokubona ngelihlo lengqondo okhunye okubuya ethekstini.
- 5 Tjela abafundi bavale amehlo wabo bese bayazigedla. Bafundele itheksti godu.
- 6 Tjela abafundi ukobana bavule amehlo wabo, bese bagwala into eyodwa abayibone ngelihlo lengqondo.
- 7 Ekugcineni layela abafundi ukobana **bajike bakhulume** bese babelana ngalokho abakugwalileko nomngani



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

#### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 7.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 8



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya ne Limi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana to ‘baphenduke bakhulume ’begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendula zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeni yabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelena wena ngokwakho iycingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda. Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**9**

**UMMONGO:  
Sinemizwa**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: Iinthombe ezinobuso obutjengisa imizwa ehlukahlukene; iinthombe zemizwa; isithombe somuntu osingathako/okhavarako;njll.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummmongo. Isibonelo: rhubhulula ngokuthi ungabasiza bunjani abentwana abalahlekelwe/abahlongakalelwelilunga lomndeni abatjhidelene nalo khulu.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela yeDBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.
- 8 Linganisa/hlalisa kuhle iinqhema zakho zokufunda okukhokhelwako nakunesidingo/nakutlhogekako.
- 9 Hlela imisetjenzana yokuhlola ehlelekileko nengakahleleki yeveke.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 26, Asikhulume

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 27, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 28, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sokuthi uzizwa bunjani namhlanjesi

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sokuthoma sendatjana esiNcwadini eKulu: UDan uneveke engasimnandi
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Sinemizwa
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi enegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngiyiphi imizwa onayo?
  - b Uzizwa bunjani njenganje?
  - c Ngubani onemizwa?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - tjharaganeko/hlangahlangeneko
  - ukukhohlwa
  - iphoso

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithabe thabi!Hahahaha!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile</i>
Sithabe thabi! Hahahaha!	
Sidane dani!	<i>Yenza kwanga udanile</i>
Sidane dani!	
Silila lili! Hi...hi...hi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyalila</i>
Silila lili! Hi... hi...hi!	
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo...yo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthukiwe</i>
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo ... yo!	
Sirarekile rareki! wu...wu...wu!	<i>Yenza kwanga umangele</i>
Sirarekile rareki! wu... wu... wu!	



## Umtlolo wesandla

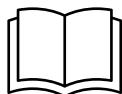
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole
  - a idada
  - b ikomo
  - c ifene
  - d umoba
  - e kama
  - f sula
  - g momo
  - h lale
- 3 Okulandelako, tjela bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaye umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Tlola amatjhada namagama ngokubonakalako ebhodini.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

#### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endtjaneni: UDan uneveke engasimnandi
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana imayelana/iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe salokha bowuzizwa udanile

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokulebula

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngesikhathi bebazizwa badanile.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengo: Ngazizwa ngidanile lokha ugogo wami nakahlongakeleko!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sobuso obucaleka budanile.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengokuthi: ngazizwa ngidanile
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngezinto ezingasenza sizizw sidanile nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola ebhodini amagama afana nasilimalako, nasilwa nomngani, ukuphula ithoyisi olithandako, nasitjhya umuntu esimthandako, njll.
- 3 Buza abafundi Kuyini into eyakwenza wazizwa udanile?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole**.
- 5 Biza abafundi aba2–3 kobana bakutjele xngesikhathi abaziza badanile.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Ngazizwa ngidanile lokha...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu balebule isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

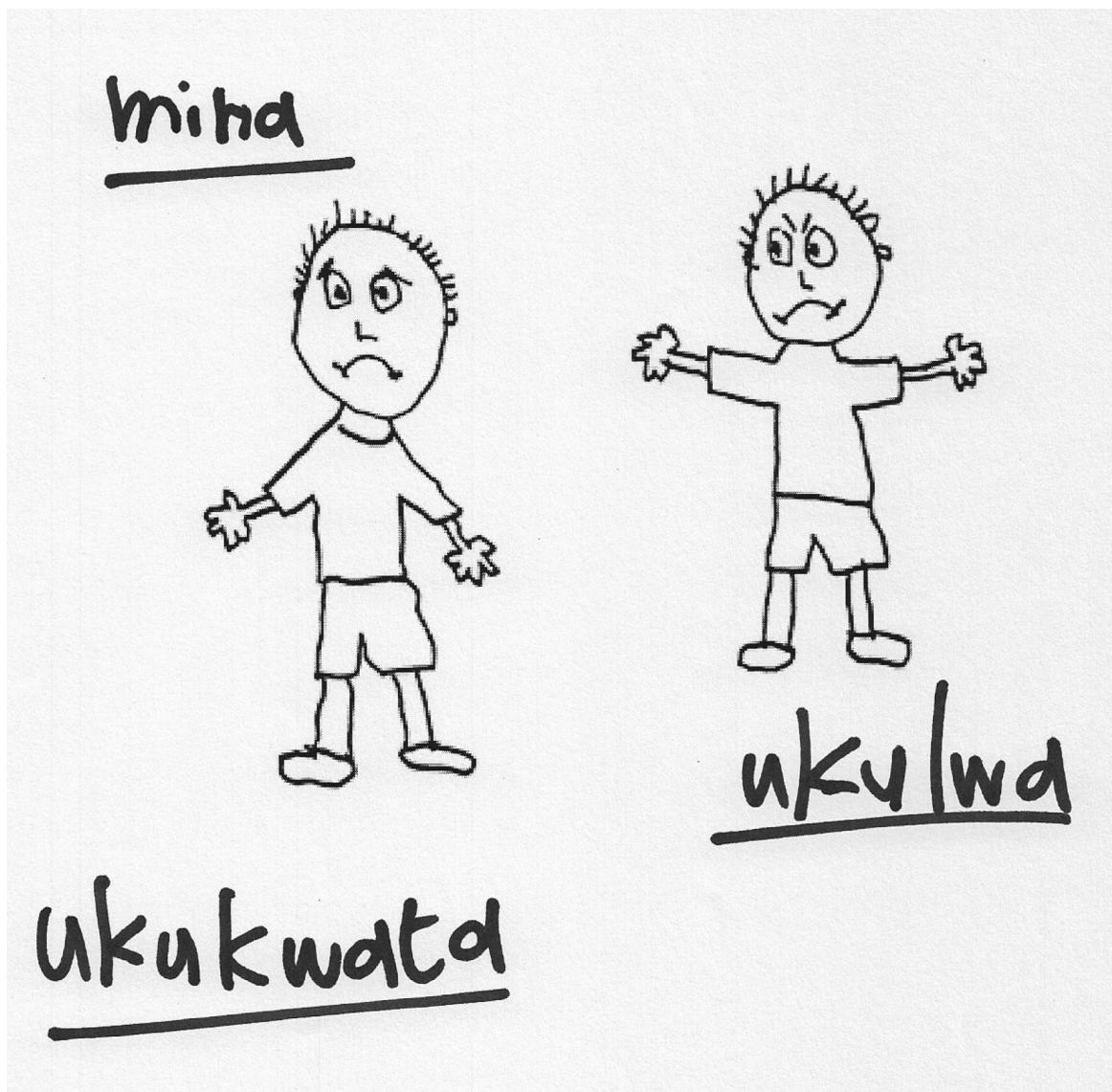
- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba getlasini begodu uqedeletele imini khonferensi/uccocisane nomfundu onomraro.
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bakhulume ngommongo.*





## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

## YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada elinamatjhada woke wethemu:/l//a//e//b//m//o//k//u//i//s/d//f/
- 2 Phakamisa ifletjhikarada ngendlela ezihlukileko bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana afunde amatjhada.
- 3 Namathisela ifletjhikarada letjhada ebhodini.
- 4 Bawa abafundi abambalwa abahlukileko bonyana beze bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Bese, bawa abafundi bonyana bazokwakha bebatlole phasi amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo eencwadini zabo.

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

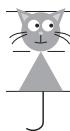


**Umtlolo wesandla:**

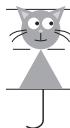
Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi bangatlola bunjani imitjho emfitjhani ebhodini.
- 2 Khombisa umutjho othoma ngegabhadlhela bese ligcina ngongci.
- 3 Bese abafundi bafanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



Umma uyagula.



Umma ulele uyagula.

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_


**UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:**  
**ukuFunda kokuThoma**

Imizuzu eli-15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA BEGODU NGENZA  
UKUHLANGANISA**

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
UDan wekosi ube neveke embi. Uvuke ngemva kwesikhathi ngoMvulo. Watjhiya yibhesi begodu wafika ngemva kwesikhathi esikolweni.	Afeke! <b>Angazi kobana</b> kuzokwenzeka ini ngoDan nakafika esikolweni?
Kubayini ufile ngemva kwesikhathi, Dan? kubuza utitjhere wakhe.	<b>Ngiyamangala bonyana</b> uDan uzizwa bunjani? Bekangafuni ukufika ngemva kwesikhathi!
NgeLesibili, uDan wavuka ekuseni khulu ukuze angatjhiya yibhesi godu. Kodwana uDan wekosi watjhiya isikhwama sakhe seencwadi ngebhesini! Lokha nakafika ngetlasini, bekaphethe ibholo yakhe erarhwako kwaphela.	Afeke-ke! <b>Ngiyazibuza bonyana</b> bekunani ngaphakathi kwesikhwama sakhe seencwadi.
'Siphi isikhwama sakho seencwadi, Dan?' kubuza utitjhere.	Afeke Awa-ke! <b>Ngiyazibuza bonyana</b> ingabe uDan bekanezinto eziqakathileko ngaphakathi kwesikhwama sakhe seencwadi?
NgeLesithathu, uDan wavuka ngesikhathi. 'Angifuni ukutjhiya isikhwama sami namhlanjesi, 'uyacabanga, lokha nakangena ngebhesini. Wakakarela isikhwama sakhe ngaso soke isikhathi nakakhwelele ngebhesini. Wakhwelela bewakhwelela. Kodwana uDan bekakhwelele ebhesini engasiyo! Ibhesi yamthatha yamuswa esikolweni okungasiso.	<b>Ngiyazibuza bonyana</b> uDan uzizwe bunjani nakafika esikolweni okungasiso? Ulinga ukwenza into ekungiyo kodwana uragela iimphoso! phambili nokwenza
'Uphi uDan namhlanjesi?' kubuza utitjhere.	
NgeLesine, uDan azange akghone ukuthola ijinifomu yakhe. 'Siyaduda ngeLesine,' kucabanga uDan. Yeke uDan waya esikolweni ngekhosjumu yakhe yokududa.	<b>Ngiyazibuza kobana</b> bengizokwenza ini nangathana bengingayitholi ijinifomu yami yesikolo? Nangathana benginguDan, bengingasoze ngiye esikolweni! UDan ulinga ngawo woke amandla wakhe ukwenza into okungiyo!

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFundakokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
'Iphi ijinifomu yakho, Dan?' kubuza utitjhere wakhe.	Nangathana benginguDan, bengizakufisa bonyana utitjhere wami athabele kobana ngilinge ngamandla wami woke kobana ngize esikolweni!
NgeLesihlanu, uDan wavuka ekuseni khulu. Bekambethe ijinifomu yakhe, atjathe isikhwama sakhe wabe wakhwela ngebhesini okungiyo. Wafika esikolweni ekuseni khulu, bekusese mnyama.  'Ekugcineni ngenze into efaneleko!' kucabanga uDan. Kodwana uDan wekosi besele adinwe khulu wabe walala getlasini.	<b>Ngizibuza bonyana</b> ekugcineni uDan uzokuba nelanga eliminandi?
'Kubayini ulele, Dan?' kubuza utitjhere.	Nangathana benginguDan, bengizakufisa bonyana utitjhere wami angabona kobana ngilinga kangangani ukwenza into efaneleko!
NgoMgcibelo, uDan waya esikolweni ngesikhathi, ambethe ijinifomu yakhe, aphethe nesikhwama sakhe seencwadi.  'Namhlajesi ngizokwenza into efaneleko!' uyacabanga. 'Ngizokuhlala ngivukile imini yoke! Kodwana lokha nakafika esikolweni sakhe, iyego yesikolo beyilodlhelwe.	<b>Angazi bonyana</b> kubayini uDan aya esikolweni ngoMgcibelo? Kungabangelwa kukobana uDan ulinga ngawo woke amandla ukwenza into efaneleko? Nangathana benginguDan, bengizakufuna bonyana utitjhere abone kobana ngilinga ngamandla kangangani!
'Isidlhadlha esingimi! Akunasikolo ngoMgcibelo!' kwtjho uDan.	Nangathana benginguDan, bengizakufisa bonyana utitjhere abone kobana bengilinga ngamandla kangangani ukwenza into efaneleko. UDan bekalinga ngamandla amakhulu wabe walinga nokuza esikolweni nangoMqcibelo!
NgoSondo, uDan wakhamba waya emnyanyeni welanga lamabeletho likamzala wakhe. Khabe athabe khulu wakhutjwa wawela phezu kwekhekhe. 'Afeke! kucabanga uDan. Iveke embi kangaka! Nginethemba lokobana iveke ezako izakuba ngcono.'	<b>Ngiyazibuza bonyana</b> ingabe iveke ezako kaDan izokuba ngcono?

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Yini eyenzekako eyabangela kobana uDan abe neveke embi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Watjhiywa yibhesi wafika ngemva kwasikhathi.</li> <li>Wakhohlwa isikhwama sakhe seencwadi.</li> <li>Waya esikolweni okungasiso.</li> <li>Utitjhore wakhe bekamkwatele khulu.</li> <li>Njll.</li> </ul>
UDan wawela nini phezu kwekhekhe?	Wawela phezu kwekhekhe ngoSondo, emnyanyeni wakamzala wakhe.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uDan alinga ukuya esikolweni ngoMgcibelo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Woke malanga, bekunento embi ebeyenzeka kuDan.</li> <li>UDan bekafuna ukuba nelanga elimnandi esikolweni.</li> <li>UDan bekafuna ukuba nelanga esikolweni elinganazo iimphoso.</li> <li>UDan bekazimisele ukuba nelanga elimnandi wabe walibala nokuthi akunasikolo ngoMgcibelo.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

INQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ikhambo
  - phoqekileko/dumazekileko
  - ingozi

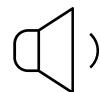
Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithabe thabi! Hahahaha!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile</i>
Sithabe thabi! Hahahaha!	
Sidane dani!	<i>Yenza kwanga udanile</i>
Sidane dani!	
Silila lili! Hi...hi...hi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyalila</i>
Silila lili! Hi... hi...hi!	
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo...yo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthukiwe</i>
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo ... yo!	
Sirarekile rareki! wu...wu...wu!	<i>Yenza kwanga umangele</i>
Sirarekile rareki! wu... wu... wu!	

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA(IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundsi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambisane/ikhambelane neenthombe!



- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyeleta indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Buyekeza amagama

#### **BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA**

- 1 Lungisa woke amagama wamatjhada kufletjhikarada.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana alifunde.
- 3 Nakube umfundu akaghoni ukufunda igama, siza umfundu ukuphimisa itjhada egameni.

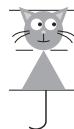


## Umtlolo wesandla:

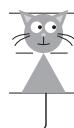
Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi imitjho emfitjhani itlolwa bunjani ebhodini.
- 2 Khomba ngokutjengisa ukuthi umutjho uthoma ngegabhadlhela bese ugcina ngongci.
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



uBafana ulusa ikomo.



uBafana ulusa ikomo edala.

#### **IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe sesikhathi lapho wabanelanga elingasi mnandi, njengoDan

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese ungezelela ngokulebula

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngelanga elingasi mnandi
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole.**
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengo: ngaba nelanga elingasi mnandi lokha nangetjelwa umaliledinini wami. Ngasingeka bengadumala!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe se ukuzizwa udumele ngelanga elingasi mnandi.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njenge: ukudana, ukusilingeka.
- 6 Sula isibonelo skho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bpnyana esi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batole yabo imibono.

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngokuba nelanga elingasi mnandi nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola ebhodini amagama afana nala: dana, ukusilingeka, ukuthukuthela, ukuhlangahlangana
- 3 CBuza abafundi i: Kuyini okwakwenza waba nelanga elingasi mnandi?  
Wazizwa bunjani?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole.**
- 5 Biza abafundi aba2–3 kobana bakutjеле ngamalanga wabo angasi mnandi.
- 6 Bafanele bathi: Ngaba nelanga elingasi mnandi lokha.../Ngazizwa ...
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu balebule isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

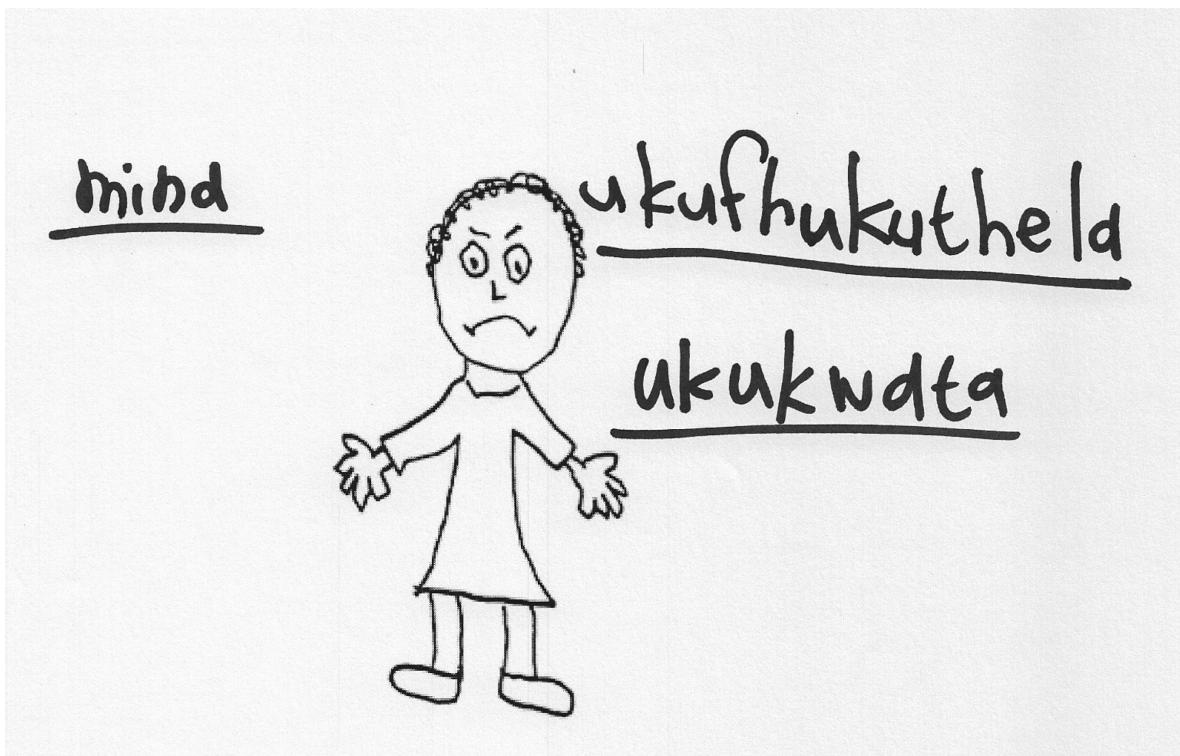
- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambahamba ngetlasini begodu uqedeletele imini khonferensi

- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngelebuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### **UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA**

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*





## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **kama; mema**
- 2 Biza igama: **kama**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/k/-/a/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama:/k/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/a/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/m/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama:/a/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **kama**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama:/ka/-/ma/=kama
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangoLesithathu: **mema**

## SENZA...

- 1 TSebenzisa amanye amagama aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **babo; bobo.**
- 2 Biza igama: **babo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama?/b/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/b/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/o/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/b/-/a/-/b/-/o/
- 8 Tlola igama: **babo**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni:/ba/-/bo/= **babo**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **bobo**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
UDan wekosi ube neveke embi. Uvuke ngemva kwesikhathi ngoMvulo. Watjhiya yibhesi begodu wafika ngemva kwesikhathi esikolweni.	Angikuthandi ukufika ngemva kwesikhathi! Ngizizwa ngitshwenyeka lokha nangifika ngemva kwesikhathi. Nangathana benginguDan, bengizokutshwenyeka indlela yoke nangiya esikolweni!
Kubayini ufile ngemva kwesikhathi, Dan? kubuza utitjhere wakhe.	Nangathana benginguDan, bengizozizwa ngiphoqeqe khulu lokha utitjhere wami nakangitjhawula phambi kwetlasi loke!
NgeLesibili, uDan wavuka ekuseni khulu ukuze angatjhiya yibhesi godu. Kodwana uDan wekosi watjhiya isikhwama sakhe seencwadi ngebhesini! Lokha nakafika ngetlasini, bekaphethe ibholo yakhe erarhwako kwaphela.	Ngiyakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa!</b> Lokhu kufana neemeveke ezimbalwa ezidlulileko, lokha nangitjhiya isikhwama sami ekhaya! Ngazizwa ngisilingeka ngokutjhiya yoke into engangiyitlhoga ekhaya!
'Sipi isikhwama sakho seencwadi, Dan?' kubuza utitjhere.	Nangathana benginguDan, lokhu bekuzongenza ngisilingeke. Nanje ufanele kobana uzwa ubuhlungu ngokutjhiya isikhwama sakhe, begodu njenganje utitjhere wakhe umenza azizwe anobuhlungu obukhulu!
NgeLesithathu, uDan wavuka ngesikhathi. 'Angifuni ukutjhiya isikhwama sami namhlanjesi, 'uyacabanga, lokha nakangena ngebhesini. Wakakarela isikhwama sakhe ngaso soke isikhathi nakakhwelele ngebhesini. Wakhwelela bewakhwelela. Kodwana uDan bekakhwelele ebhesini engasiyo! Ibhesi yamthatha yamuswa esikolweni okungasiso.	Ngiyakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa!</b> Ngakhe ngakhwelela ngesitimeleni begodu ngalala ubuthongo. Ngathi nangiphaphamako, besele ngidlulile esitopeni sami. Ngazizwa ngizithukuthelela ngokuba sendaweni okungasiyo!
'Upfi uDan namhlanjesi?' kubuza utitjhere.	
NgeLesine, uDan azange akghone ukuthola ijinifomu yakhe. 'Siyaduda ngeLesine' kucabanga uDan. Yeke uDan waya esikolweni ngekhosjumu yakhe yokududa.	Ngizwa ubuhlungu lokha nangingayitholiko into engyifunako. Nangathana benginguDan, bengizozizwa ngisilingeka khulu lokha nangingayitholiko ijinifomu yami!
'Iphi ijinifomu yakho, Dan?' kubuza utitjhere wakhe.	Nangathana benginguDan, bengizokuphathwa ziinhloni lokha utitjhere wami nakangibuza imibozo efana nale ngaphambi kwetlasi!
NgeLesihlanu, uDan wavuka ekuseni khulu. Bekambethe ijinifomu yakhe, atjathe isikhwama sakhe wabe wakhwela ngebhesini okungiyo. Wafika esikolweni ekuseni khulu, bekusese mnyama.	Ngiyakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa!</b> Lokha nangenza iphosofu, ngilinga ukwenza into ngendlela efaneleko. Nangathana benginguDan, bengingafuna ukuba nelanga eliodwa elimnandi esikolweni ngemva kweveke yokwenza iimphoso ezingazisiko!

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFundu kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
'Ekugcineni ngenze into efaneleko!' kucabanga uDan. Kodwana uDan wekosi besele adinwe khulu wabe walala ngetlasini.	
'Kubayini ulele, Dan?' kuba za utitjhere.	Afeke! UDan usebenze ngamandla. Nangathana benginguDan, bengizozizwa ngizithukuthelele khulu ngokulala!
NgoMgcibelo, uDan waya esikolweni ngesikhathi, ambethe ijinifomu yakhe, aphethe nesikhwama sakhe seencwadi.  'Namhlanesi ngizokwenza into efaneleko!' uyacabanga. 'Ngizokuhlala ngivukile imini yoke! Kodwana lokha nakafika esikolweni sakhe, iyego yesikolo beyilodlhelwe.'	--
'Isidlhadlha esingimi! Akunasikolo ngoMgcibelo!' kwatjho uDan.	Nangathana benginguDan, bengizazihleka! Uziza wa asidlhadlha khulu.
NgoSondo, uDan wakhamba waya emnyanyeni welanga lamabeletho likamzala wakhe. Khabe athabe khulu wakhutjwa wawela phezu kwekhekhe. 'Afeke! kucabanga uDan. Iyeke embi kangaka! Nginethemba lokobana iyeke ezako izakuba ngcono.'	Ngiyakghona <b>ukuhlanganisa!</b>  Ngelinye ilanga lokha nebengigijimela ukuyokulotjhisa abangani bami, ngakhutjwa bengawa. Ngangithabe khulu bengidakatjheji. Ngazibona ngisidlhadlha. Ngiyabheja bonyana uDan kufanele azizwe asidlhadlha lokha nakawela phezu kwekhekhe!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Waya kuphi uDan ngoMgcibelo?	Waya esikolweni!
Yenza ukuhlanganisa. Kunini lapha wazizwa khona ufana noDan?	(Lalela impendulo zabafundi)
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uDan abe neveke engasimnandi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akekho noyedwa obekabona amandla uDan abekalinga ngawo ukwenza into elungileko.</li> <li>• Waraga nokwenza iimphoso, nanyana bekalinga ukuzilungisa!</li> <li>• Wazizwa aphoqekile.</li> <li>• Wazibona asidlhadlha.</li> <li>• Wazizwa asilingekile.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - manikiniki
  - khathazekile
  - dubhula

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithabe thabi!Hahahaha!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile</i>
Sithabe thabi! Hahahaha!	
Sidane dani!	<i>Yenza kwanga udanile</i>
Sidane dani!	
Silila lili! Hi...hi...hi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyalila</i>
Silila lili! Hi... hi...hi!	
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo...yo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthukiwe</i>
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo ... yo!	
Sirarekile rareki! wu...wu...wu!	<i>Yenza kwanga umangele</i>
Sirarekile rareki! wu... wu... wu!	

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Indatjana le imayelana ...  
Azange ngiyithande lokha...  
Ngicabanga bonyana uDan...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungazi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>f</b>

### TJENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza amatjhada woke nokuhlukanisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada namabhendi angehla.

### UKWENZA KWABAFUNDI

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthoma nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye iincwadi zabo.
- 5 Bawa abafundi bonyana babelane ngamagama abawakhileko ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA/RHUNYEZA**

#### **UKUBUYELELA NGOKUKHULUMA NGENDATJANA**

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazokukhuluma ngento abayithandileko endajaneni: **UDan uneveke engasi mnandi**
- 2 Bazokukhuluma godu nangento esendatjaneni abakghona **ukuyihlanganisa nabo**.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi ngokuthi unganikela bunjani imitjho emi-1–2 esendatjaneni yokukhumbula **into abayithandileko** nento **abangayihlanganisa nabo, njengokuthi**: Ngithande kobana uDan waphikela ngokulinga, nanyana wenza amaphutha amanengi. Lokha uDan **nakakhohlwe isikhwama sakhe ngebhesini, lokhu** kungikhumbuza mina\_lokha nangikhohlwa isikhwama sami ekhaya. Ngaziza niglihangahlangene ngombana ngangingazo izinto engangizithloga.
- 4 Phakamisela phezulu iinthombe ezibuya enCwadini eKulu. Layela abafundi kobana baqale iinthombe bese bqcabange ngokwenzekileko.
- 5 Layela abafundi kobana bacabange **ngabakuthandako** begodu nalokho abakghona **ukukuhlanganisa nabo** okusendatjaneni.
- 6 Bawa abafundi aba-2–3 bonyana **babelane** netlasi loke ngemibono yabo. **Siza** abafundi kobana bakhe imitjho ezeleko/epheleleko.
- 7 Hlathulula bewulungise nanyana ngiyiphi imiraro evamileko ebafundini.
- 8 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** begodu babelane **ngeyabo** imikhumbulo
- 9 nomlingani (*Abangatjho ngehloko lokho okutjhiwo ngutitjhere. Lokhu akube mibono okungeyabo!*)



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.

IVEKE 9

- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhemza ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1** Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2** Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3** Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana to ‘baphenduke bakhulume ’begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendula zabo.
- 4** Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a** Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?
  - b** Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?
  - c** Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?
  - d** Ufundeni eendatjaneni esizifundileko?
  - e** Sitlole ngani evekeni le?
  - f** Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?
  - g** Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?
  - h** Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?
- 5** Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeni yabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezel wena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo*

**IGREYIDI 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**10**

**UMMONGO:  
Sinemizwa**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi:

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kweveke, itlasi lakho libuthekile begodu lihlwengile.
- 2 Beka ngokutjha bewungezelele amabhodi wakho wokukhangisa, amaboda wommongo neentafula/namatafula.
- 3 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela zeDBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 4 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ukulungiselela ummongo, isibonelo: umthelela omuhle wokungabi nomuntu wembaji odlala indima ehle emndenini.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iincwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo
- 8 neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 29, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 30, Asikhulume

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 32, Asigwale

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sokuthi uzizwa bunjani namhlanjesi

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe lapho umlingisi oqakathekileko aqaleka athabile endatjana eseNcwadini eKulu: igama lami ngiguBuhlebendalo
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili nommongo wethu othi: Sinemizwa
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eselete ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngiziphi ezinye zezinto ezisibangela bonyana sizizwe sidanile?
  - b Ngiziphi ezinye zezinto ezisibangela bonyana sizizwe sithabile?
  - c Singajamelana bunjani nemizwa yokuthukuthela, yokudana, yokuphoqeka?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukuthobeka
  - ukubahlaza
  - ukuphoqeka

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithabe thabi!Hahahaha!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile</i>
Sithabe thabi! Hahahaha!	
Sidane dani!	<i>Yenza kwanga udanile</i>
Sidane dani!	
Silila lili! Hi...hi...hi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyalila</i>
Silila lili! Hi... hi...hi!	
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo...yo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthukiwe</i>
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo ... yo!	
Sirarekile rareki! wu...wu...wu!	<i>Yenza kwanga umangele</i>
Sirarekile rareki! wu... wu... wu!	



## Umtlolo wesandla

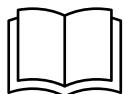
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole
  - a lala
  - b umma
  - c lula
  - d dela
  - e sola
  - f ibala
  - g ubaba
  - h idolo
- 3 Okulandelako, tjela bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaye umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Tlola amatjhada namagama ngokubonakalako ebhodini.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

#### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endtjaneni: Igama lami nginguBuhlebendalo
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana imayelana/iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe esitjengisa into ekwenza uzizwe usaba

**UMSEBENZI?:**

**UKUTLOLA IFREYIMU:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngento ebenza bazizwe basaba.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalo, wakho njengo: Ngizizwa ngesesaba lokha nangingedwa ekhaya bese igezi iyacima-angithandi ukuba ngedwa emnyameni!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho usemnyameni, uqaleka uthukiwe
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama njengokuthi:** ngizizwa ngisaba.
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### IINLAYELO/IMILAYO YOMLOMO

- 1 Cocisana ngeminye eminye yemibono ngezinye zezinto ezisenza sizizwe sesaba.
- 2 Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nalawa: iinswebu, ubumnyama, amamuvi athusako, iinyoka.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi into ekwenza uzizwe wesaba?
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 5 Bizela abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kuwe ukobana bakutjele ngezinto ezibenza bazizwe bassaba
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngisaba lokha
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana njenganje abafundi kuzakufuneka bagwale bese baleyibula isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

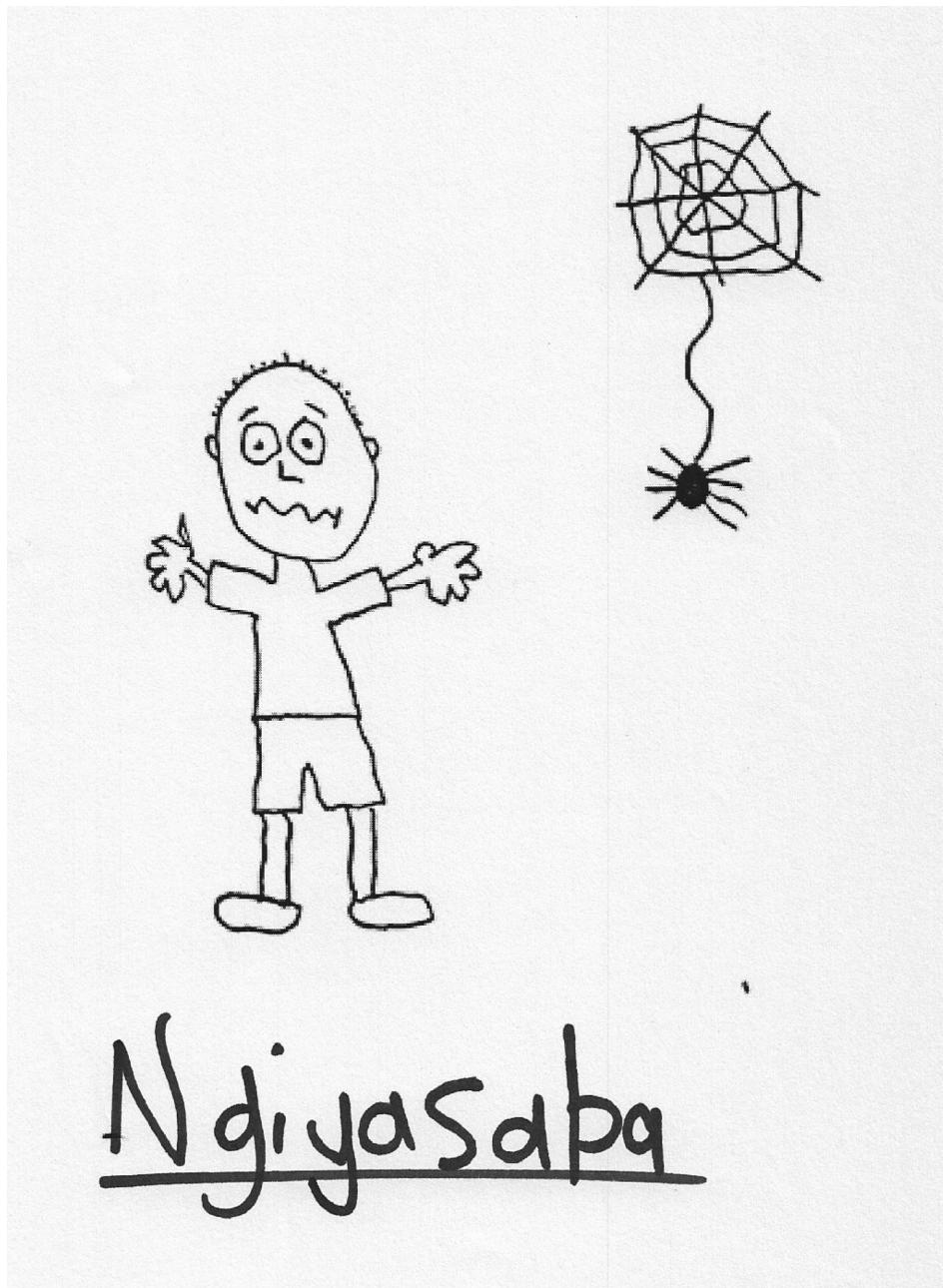
- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi/ucocisane nomfundi onomraro
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngelebuli.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bakhulume ngommongo.*





## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada elinamatjhada woke wethemu:**/l//a//e//b//m//o//k//u//i//s//d//f/**
- 2 Phakamisa ifletjhikarada ngendlela ezhilukileko bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana afunde amatjhada.
- 3 Namathisela ifletjhikarada letjhada ebhodini.
- 4 Bawa abafundi abambalwa abahlukileko bonyana beze bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Bese, bawa abafundi bonyana bazokwakha bebatlole phasi amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo eencwadini zabo.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

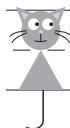


**Umtlolo wesandla:**

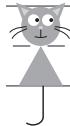
Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi bangatlola bunjani imitjho emfitjhani ebhodini.
- 2 Khombisa umutjho othoma ngegabhadlhela bese ligcina ngongci.
- 3 Bese abafundi bafanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



**Umma uyagula.**



**Umma ulele uyagula.**

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## **UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:** ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKUFUNISELA/UKURHONONELA**

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (Ukucabangela Phezulu)
Soloko abe lethwako, woke umuntu emndenini kaBuhlebendalo bekambiza ngebizo lakhe elihle elipheleleko elithi: Buhlebendalo. Bekalithanda itjhada lebizo lakhe. Bekathanda ukulibiza kabuthaka, ihlavu nehlavu. Begodu bekathanda ukulibiza msinya. Bekathanda yoke into ngebizo lakhe!	--
Ngelanga lakhe lokuthoma lokuya esikolweni, utitjhere kaBuhlebendalo watjela boke abafundi ukobana basikime beze ngaphambili. Ngemva kwalokho, utitjhere wabiza umfundu omunye nomunye ngebizo lakhe bese wabatjengisa bona bahlale kuphi. Edeskeni lomunye nomunye umfundu bekunanyathiselwe ibizo lakhe. UBuhlebendalo akhange afune ukubona ibizo lakhe elipheleleko elihle litlolwe edeskeni lakhe.	Leli lilanga lakaBuhlebendalo lokuthoma esikolweni. <b>Ngiyarhonona</b> ukobana lokhu kungokokuthoma ukobana abe nedeske okungelakhe lesikolo elitlolwe ibizo lakhe!
Ekugcineni, utitjhere wabiza ibizo lakhe. Walibiza kabuthaka, ihlavu nehlavu. UBuhlebendalo wamomotheka khulu bese waphakamisa isandla sakhe. 'Mina ngizokubiza Buhle,' kutjho utitjhere, 'ibizo lakho lide khulu!' UBuhlebendalo akhange afune ukubonakala adelela, yeke akhange atjho litho.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona kubayini uBuhlebendalo angakhange alungise utitjhere wakhe? Wo, <b>ngiyarhonona</b> bona lokho kungesimanga sokobana bekasaba bona uzakuba sekingeni nakalungisa utitjhere wakhe.
Lokha nakanlezi phasi edeskeni lakhe, ileyibuli lebizo lakhe litlolwe Buhle. Alikatlolwa ibizo lakhe elipheleleko, elihle. Ukumomotheka kwakaBuhlebendawo kwancipha.	--
Ekukhambeni kwesikhathi mhlokh, utitjhere kaBuhlebendalo wambiza ukobana aphendule umbuzo. 'Buhle' kubiza utitjhere. Kodwana uBuhlebendalo waphundwa lidlhego lakhe, ngombana akhange alimuke bona utitjhere ubiza yena!	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona utitjhere yena ucabanga bona ibizo elithi Buhle liyafana nalelo elithi Buhlebendalo, kodwana kuye uBuhlebendalo amabizo la ahluke khulu!

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (Ukucabangela Phezulu)</b>
Woke malanga esikolweni, uBuhlebendalo bekahlulukele itjhada lebizo lakhe elipheleleko. UBuhlebendalo wacabanga ngokobana alungise utitjhere wakhe, kodwana bekangafuni ukubonakala njengomuntu odelelako.	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona esikolweni uBuhlebendalo ngaso soke isikhathi bambiza ngoBuhle.
Ngemva kweemveke ezimbalwa, uBuhlebendalo weza ekhaya nomdwebo wakhe awuthanda khulu obuya esikolweni ukobana azowukhombisa unina.  'Afeke! Kubayini utjhugulule ibizo lakho? kubuza unina.  'Awa mma akhange kube yinto engiyikhethako. Utitjhere wami uthe ibizo lami lide khulu. Begodu mina angifuni ukubonakala ngidelela!' Kutjho uBuhlebendalo.  'Nangabe ufunu ukubizwa Buhle, kulungile. Kodwana nawungakuthandiko kufanele utjele utitjhere wakho. Akusikho ukudelela! Unelungelo lokubizwa ngebizo lakho elipheleleko, elihle!' kutjho unina. 'Iye khona ngiyazwisa bona ungasaba ukutjela utitjhere wakho. Ngizakuza mina ngizokukhulumela naye.'	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> ukobana uBuhlebendalo akhange atjele unina ngokobana ubizwa Buhle esikolweni. Unina bekangazi!
Elangeni elilandelako, unina likaBuhlebendalo waya naye esikolweni. Bafika lapho msinya. UBuhlebendalo wakhamba wayokudlala nabangani bakhe lokha unina nakayokukhuluma notitjhere wakhe.	--
Isimbi nayililako, uBuhlebendalo bekazizwa athukiwe. 'Kuzokwenzekani nangabe utitjhere uyangizonda njenganje? watshwenyeka. Kodwana lokha nakangena getlasini, utitjhere wamomotheka.  'Lotjha Buhlebendalo,' kватjho utitjhere.	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona unina kaBuhlebendalo ulkhulume notitjhere ngokobana ambize ngebizo lakhe elipheleleko kunokobana athi Buhle. Njanganje utitjhere wakhe sekambiza ngebizo elifaneleko!
Lokha uBuhlebendalo nakahlala edeskeni lakhe, ileyibuli lebizo lakhe besele likhutjhiwe lijanyiselelwwe ngelinye. Ileyibuli elitjha lebizo lakhe belitjho ibizo lakhe elipheleleko, elihle elithi: Buhlebendalo.	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona ukusukela kwanjesi, uBuhlebendalo uzakubizwa ngebizo lakhe elipheleleko elihle esikolweni!

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Yini ebeyilindelwe kubonwa nguBuhlebendalo edeskeni lakhe?	Bekalindele ukubona ileyibuli lebizo lakhe, linebizo lakhe elipheleleko elitlolwe kuhle.
Wambiza bani utitjhere kaBuhlebendalo?	Wambiza Buhle.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uBuhlebendalo ebekaphoqekile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana bekacabanga bona ibizo lakhe elipheleleko, elihle lizakutlolwa edeskeni lakhe.</li> <li>Ngombana utitjhere wakhe urhunyeze ibizo lakhe.</li> <li>Ngombana esikolweni, bekangabizwa ngebizo lakhe elipheleleko, elihle.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana
- 10 Imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu

## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.



### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - nomusa
  - ngazisiko/delelako
  - iinyembezi

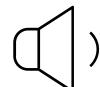
Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithabe thabi! Hahahaha!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile</i>
Sithabe thabi! Hahahaha!	
Sidane dani!	<i>Yenza kwanga udanile</i>
Sidane dani!	
Silila lili! Hi...hi...hi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyalila</i>
Silila lili! Hi... hi...hi!	
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo...yo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthukiwe</i>
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo ... yo!	
Sirarekile rareki! wu...wu...wu!	<i>Yenza kwanga umangele</i>
Sirarekile rareki! wu... wu... wu!	

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke edlulileko, bazenzele iiindatjana zabo/ okungezabo abezikhambisana neenthombe.
- 4 Evekeni le, abafundi bafanele basebenze njengesiqhema bathathe isiqunto ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye
- 6 ikhambisane/ikhambelane neenthombe!



- 7 Thulisa itlasi lilalele.
- 8 Bawa iinqhema ezihlukeneko ezi 1–2 kobana zabelane ngeendatjana zeenqhema zazo.
- 9 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## **Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **Buyekeza amagama**

#### **BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA**

- 1 Lungisa woke amagama wamatjhada kufletjhikarada.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese ubawa umfundi ngamunye bonyana alifunde.
- 3 Nakube umfundi akakghoni ukufunda igama, siza umfundi ukuphimisa itjhada egameni.

#### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

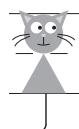


## **Umtlolo wesandla:**

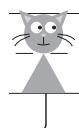
Imizuzu eli-15

### **Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi imitjho emfitjhani itlolwa bunjani ebhodini.
- 2 Khomba ngokutjengisa ukuthi umutjho uthoma ngegabhadlhela bese ugcina ngongci.
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



**uBafana ulusa ikomo.**



**uBafana ulusa ikomo edala.**

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaje

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala isithombe sakho ngesikhathi wazizwa uphoqekile khona

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bewusileyibule

**UKUTLOLA IFREYIMU:** n/a

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokugwala ngesikhathi bazizwa baphoqekile, njengoBuhlebendalo lokha igama lakhe litlolwe‘Buhle’ kunokobana litlolwe ngokupheleko, igama elihle kangaka.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole.**
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono onawo ngomgwalu, wakho njengokuthi: Ngazizwa ngiphoqekile lokha nabengizitjela kobana ngisebenze kuhle eenhlahlubeni zami, kodwana azange ngiphumelele.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe salokha nawuthola iinhlahlubo zakho ongakaziphumeleli, ucaleka uphoqekile
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngiphoqekile
- 6 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khulumisana ngamanye wamagama aphathelene ngezinto ezenza sizizwe siphоqekile nabafundi.
- 2 Tlola amagama ebhodini afana nathi: ukuhluleka/ukubhalelwа, ukulahlekelwa, ukuvakatjha
- 3 Buza abafundi: Kungasiphi isikhathi owazizwa ngaso uphoqekile?
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**

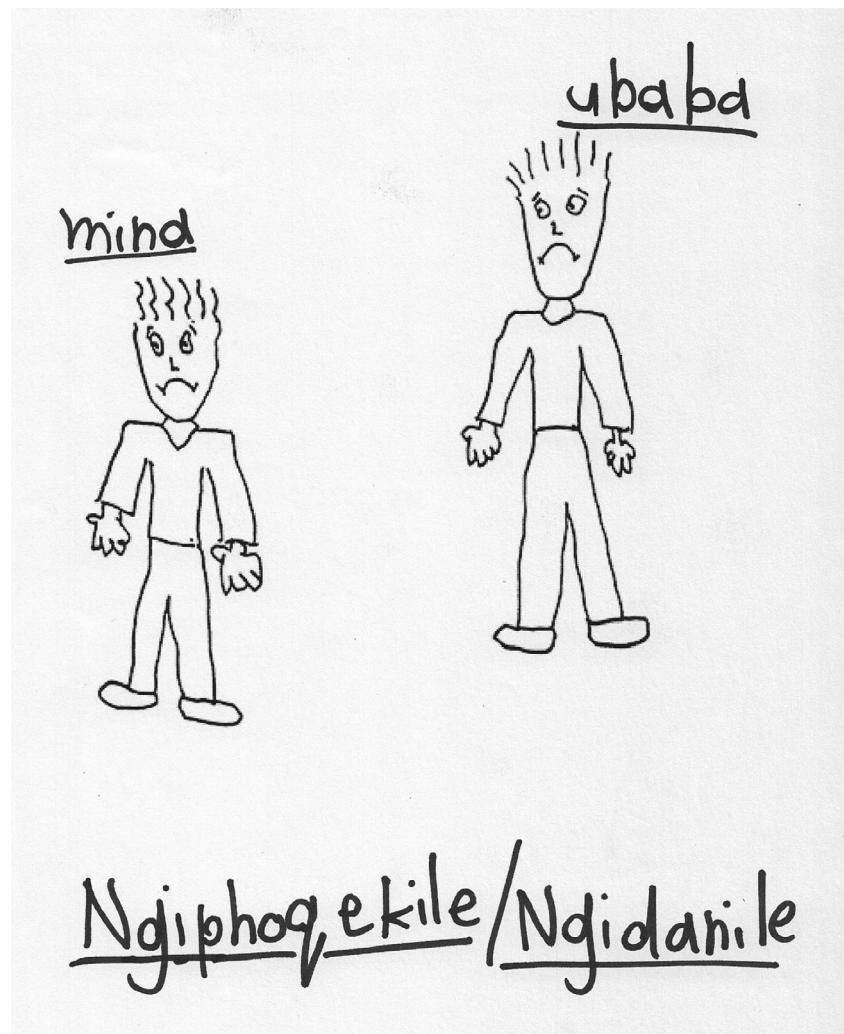
- 5** Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele ngesikhathi abazizwa ngaso baphoqekile.
- 6** Bafanele bathi: Ngazizwa ngiphoqekile lokha na ...
- 7** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu baleyibule isithombe okungesakhe!

### UKUTLOLA

- 1** Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele imini khonferensi
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
- 4** Siza abafundi ngokungezelela ngeleyibuli.
- 5** Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA NOKUCOCA

- 1** Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
  - 2** Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.
- Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **lale; lele**
- 2 Biza igama: **lale**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/l/-/a/-/l/-/e/
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama:/l/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/a/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama:/l/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama:/e/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **lale**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama:/la/-/le/= **lale**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangoLesithathu: **lele**

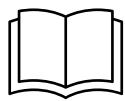
## SENZA...

- 1 TSebenzisa amanye amagama aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **muka; beka**
- 2 Biza igama: **muka**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama?/**m**/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/**u**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama?/**k**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/**a**/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye:/m/-/u/-/k/-/a/
- 8 Tlola igama: **muka**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni:/mu/-/ka/= **muka**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **beka**

## IHELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: YENZA UKURHONONELA

Itheksti	Ukufunda kwesibili (Ukucabangela phezulu)
Soloko abelethwako, woke umuntu emndenini kaBuhlebendalo bekambiza ngebizo lakhe elihle elipheleleko elithi: Buhlebendalo. Bekalithanda itjhada lebizo lakhe. Bekathanda ukulibiza kabuthaka, ihlavu nehlavu. Begodu bekathanda ukulibiza msinya. Bekathanda yoke into ngebizo lakhe!	Ngiyakukhumbula ukobana endatjaneni, utitjhere kaBuhlebendalo warhunyeza ibizo lakhe. <b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona utitjhere wakhe bekumumuntu wokuthoma ukwenza lokho!
Ngelanga lakhe lokuthoma lokuya esikolweni, utitjhere kaBuhlebendalo watjela boke abafundi ukobana basikime beze ngaphambili. Ngemva kwalokho, utitjhere wabiza umfundi omunye nomunye ngebizo lakhe bese wabatjengisa bona bahlale kuphi. Edeskeni lomunye nomunye umfundi bekunanyathiselwe ibizo lakhe. UBuhlebendalo akhange afune ukubona ibizo lakhe elipheleleko elihle litlolwe edeskeni lakhe.	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona njengombana alindile, uBuhlebendalo ucabanga ngokobana ibizo lakhe lizakuqaleka njani nalitlolwe edeskeni okungelakhe!
Ekugcineni, utitjhere wabiza ibizo lakhe. Walibiza kabuthaka, ihlavu nehlavu. UBuhlebendalo wamomotheka khulu bese waphakamisa isandla sakhe. 'Mina ngizokubiza Buhle,' kutjho utitjhere, 'ibizo lakho lide khulu!' UBuhlebendalo akhange afune ukubonakala adelela, yeke akhange atjho litho.	UBuhlebendalo kungenzeka ukobana uphoqekile, ngombana uthanda ibizo lakhe elihle begodu utitjhere wakhe yena akafuni ukulisebenzisa!
Lokha nakahlezi phasi edeskeni lakhe, ileyibuli lebizo lakhe litlolwe Buhle. Alikatlolwa ibizo lakhe elipheleleko, elihle. Ukumomotheka kwakaBuhlebendalo kwancipha.	UBuhlebendalo kufanele ukobana uphoqekile khulu ngokobana ibizo lakhe litlolwe ngendlela ebekacabanga bona lizakutlolwa ngayo!
Ekukhambeni kwsikhathi mhlokho, utitjhere kaBuhlebendalo wambiza ukobana aphendule umbuzo. 'Buhle' kubiza utitjhere. Kodwana uBuhlebendalo waphundwa lidlhego lakhe, ngombana akhange alimuke bona utitjhere ubiza yena!	
Woke malanga esikolweni, uBuhlebendalo bekahlulukele itjhada lebizo lakhe elipheleleko. UBuhlebendalo wacabanga ngokobana alungise utitjhere wakhe, kodwana bekangafuni ukubonakala njengomuntu odelolako.	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona sekakhumbula nekhaya, lapha woke umuntu ambiza khona ngebizo lakhe elipheleleko.
Ngemva kweemveke ezimbalwa, uBuhlebendalo weza ekhaya nomdwebo wakhe awuthanda khulu obuya esikolweni ukobana azowukhombisa unina.	Unina kaBuhlebendalo <b>warhonona</b> bona bekasaba ukulungisa utitjhere wakhe.

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>Ukufunda kwesibili (Ukucabangela phezulu)</b>
Elangeni elalandelako, unina likaBuhlebendalo waya naye esikolweni. Bafika lapho msinya. UBuhlebendalo wakhamba wayokudlala nabangani bakhe lokha unina nakayokukhuluma notitjhere wakhe.	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona uBuhlebendalo uzizwa athukiwe ukobana abe lapho lokha unina nakakhuluma notitjhere wakhe.
Isimbi nayililako, uBuhlebendalo bekazizwa athukiwe. 'Kuzokwenzekani nangabe utitjhere uyangizonda njenganje? watshwenyeka. Kodwana lokha nakangena ngetasini, utitjhere wamomotheka. 'Lotjha Buhlebendalo,' kwatjho utitjhere.	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> bona uBuhlebendalo akhange atjho litho kutitjhere wakhe, ngombana bekatshwenyeka ngokobana kungenza utitjhere wakhe angamthandi.
Lokha uBuhlebendalo nakahlala edeskeni lakhe, ileyibuli lebizo lakhe besele likhutjhiwe ijanyiselelwe ngeline. Ileyibuli elitjha lebizo lakhe belitjho ibizo lakhe elipheleleko, elihle elithi: Buhlebendalo.	
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini utitjhere kaBuhlebendalo ambize Buhle?	Ngombana wathi ibizo lakhe lide khulu.
<b>Warhonona</b> njani unina kaBuhlebendalo bona uzizwa njani?	Warhonona bona uzizwa asaba khulu ukukhuluma notitjhere wakhe.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini utitjhere kaBuhlebendalo afake elinye ileyibuli lebizo lakhe ekugcineni kwendatjana?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana unina kaBuhlebendalo waya wayokukhuluma naye.</li> <li>• Ngombana utitjhere walemuka ukobana unyula ukubizwa ngoBuhlebendalo kunokobana abizwe ngoBuhle.</li> <li>• Ngombana utitjhere utlole ibizo okungasilo, begodu kwafuneka bona alilungise!</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukusaba
  - ukuhlangahlangana
  - ukuthukuthela

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithabe thabi!Hahahaha!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthabile</i>
Sithabe thabi! Hahahaha!	
Sidane dani!	<i>Yenza kwanga udanile</i>
Sidane dani!	
Silila lili! Hi...hi...hi!	<i>Yenza kwanga uyalila</i>
Silila lili! Hi... hi...hi!	
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo...yo!	<i>Yenza kwanga uthukiwe</i>
Sisaba sabi! yo...yo ... yo!	
Sirarekile rareki! wu...wu...wu!	<i>Yenza kwanga umangele</i>
Sirarekile rareki! wu... wu... wu!	

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Endatjaneni...  
Ingcenyenye engiyithandileko kulokha ku...  
Nangathana benginguBuhlebendalo, ngicabanga bonyana bengizozizwa...lokha...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungazi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>f</b>

### TJENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza amatjhada woke nokuhlukanisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada namatjhaba ahlanganiswe ngamalungu angehla.

### UKWENZA KWABAFUNDI

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthoma nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye iincwadi zabo.
- 5 Bawa abafundi bonyana babelane ngamagama abawakhileko ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA/UKURHONONA**

#### **UKUHLATHULULA ITHEKSTI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, baphathe iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana namkha iphepha elingakatlolelwa litho, amapensela namakhrayoni.
- 2 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi abafundi bazokwenza bazokwenza ukufunisela/ ukurhononela **ngokobana yini ezokulandela** lokha indatjana nayiragela phambili.
- 3 **Modela/Tjengisa bonyana uyenze njani ifunisela/ukwenze njani ukurhonelela** ngalokho okuzokulandela, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga bonyana ngokuzako, uBuhlebendalo bekazozizwa athabile ukuza esikolweni.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sika Buhlebendalo ahlezi edeskeni lakhe, uqaleka athabile.
- 5 Okulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana bayokwenza ifunisela ngokbana okulandelako kungabe kwenzeka ini.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bavale amehlo wabo bese bayazigedla. Bafundele itheksti godu.
- 7 Tjela abafundi ukobana bavule amehlo wabo, bese bagwala imibono yabo ngokuthi yini elandelako ezokwenzeka.
- 8 Ekugcineni layela abafundi ukobana **bajike bakhulume** bese babelana ngalokho abakugwalileko nomngani.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **Umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wetjhuguluko lokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana to ‘baphenduke bakhulume ’begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependula zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganya?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeni yabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iyencingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo*